# PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT Dated September 5, 2024

**NEW ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY** 



ENHANCED/UNENHANCED RATING: S&P - "AAA"/ "A+"
PSF Guaranteed
(See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program"
and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein)

In the opinion of Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, as bond counsel, assuming continuing compliance by the District (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Order (defined below) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. See "TAX MATTERS" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel.

# \$24,460,000\* PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Atascosa County, Texas) UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

Dated Date: August 15, 2024 Due: August 15 as shown on page -ii- herein

The Pleasanton Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds"), as shown on page -ii- of this Official Statement, are direct obligations of the Pleasanton Independent School District (the "District") and are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapters 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "Act"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on June 11, 2024. As permitted by the provisions of the Act, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Officer") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" herein.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date as shown above, will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2025, until stated maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000, or integral multiples thereof within a stated maturity. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund a portion of the District's currently outstanding unlimited ad valorem tax-supported obligations, as identified in Schedule I attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations"), for debt service savings and (ii) pay for professional services related to the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "PLAN OF FINANCING - Purpose" herein.

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

For Maturity Schedule, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields, CUSIP Numbers and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchaser thereof named below (the "Underwriters") and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "LEGAL MATTERS" herein for a discussion of Bond Counsel's opinion. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their legal counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC, New York, New York, on or about October 16, 2024.

**FROST BANK** 

any such jurisdiction.

**RBC CAPITAL MARKETS** 

# STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS

# \$24,460,000\* PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Atascosa County Texas) UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

CUSIP No. Prefix 728874(1)

Stated Maturity August 15	Principal Amount (\$)*	Interest Rate (%)	Initial Yield (%)	CUSIP No. Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>
2025	2,110,000			
2026	2,220,000			
2027	2,330,000			
2028	2,440,000			
2029	2,565,000			
2030	2,695,000			
2031	2,870,000			
2032	3,525,000			
2033	3,705,000			

(Accrued interest to be added from the Dated Date)

# **Redemption Provisions**

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 20\_\_ in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 20\_\_ or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.)

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by FactSet Research Systems Inc. on behalf of The American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Service Bureau and are included solely for convenience of the owners of the Bonds. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriters, the District, or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

# PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT 831 Stadium Drive Pleasanton, Texas 78064

# **BOARD OF TRUSTEES(1)**

			Term	
Name	Position	Years Served	Expires May	Occupation
Jessica Tom	President	2	2025	Philanthropist
Patrick Hurley, Jr.	Vice President	2	2025	<b>Business Owner</b>
Blasa F. Chapa	Secretary	21	2025	School Teacher
Lauren Gillespie	Member	1	2027	<b>Business Owner</b>
Ralph Unger	Member	4	2027	Retired Educator
Robert E. Serna, Jr.	Member	1	2027	Finance Manager
Pete J. Pawelek	Member	8	2027	Rancher

# **ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED**

Name	Title	Total Years Experience	Total Years With District	
Cheryl Barron	Superintendent of Schools	30	10	
Jennifer Donato	Chief Financial Officer	22	8	

# **CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

Coleman, Horton & Co., LLP Uvalde, Texas

Certified Public Accountants

Cantu Harden Montoya LLP San Antonio, Texas Bond Counsel

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. San Antonio, Texas

Financial Advisor

# For Additional Information Contact:

Duane L. Westerman, Senior Managing Director Nicholas Westerman, Managing Director SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640 San Antonio, Texas 78209 Phone (210) 832-9760 Fax (210) 832-9794

Email: dwesterman@samcocapital.com Email: awesterman@samcocapital.com

Cheryl Barron, Superintendent of Schools Jennifer Donato, Chief Financial Officer Pleasanton Independent School District 831 Stadium Drive Pleasanton, Texas 78064 Phone (830) 569-1200

Fax (830) 569-2171 Email: cbarron@pisd.us Email: jadonato@pisd.us

#### **USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as amended (the "Rule") and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder will under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") and the District respectively to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not quarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding (i) DTC or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" as such information has been provided by DTC, and (ii) the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program described in the caption "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" as such information has been provided by the Texas Education Agency.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES AND SCHEDULE I ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE BONDS OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER PAGE	. i	Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones	9
MATURITY SCHEDULE	ii	Tax Limitation Agreements	10
BOARD OF TRUSTEES	iii	Tax Abatement Agreements	10
ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED	iii	District and Taxpayer Remedies	10
CONSULTANTS & ADVISORS	iii	Levy and Collection of Taxes	10
USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT	iv	District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies	11
TABLE OF CONTENTS	. v	The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District	11
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION	vi	THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND	
INTRODUCTION	. 1	GUARANTEE PROGRAM	12
PLAN OF FINANCING		STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL	
Purpose	. 1	DISTRICTS IN TEXAS	12
Refunded Obligations	1	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	13
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	. 2	THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	
THE BONDS		AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT	17
General Description	. 2	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS	
Authority for Issuance	. 2	M&O Tax Rate Limitations	17
Security for Payment	. 2	I&S Tax Rate Limitations	18
Permanent School Fund Guarantee	3	Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate	18
Payment Record	. 3	EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN AND	
Legality		OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS	19
Delivery		INVESTMENTS	19
Future Issues		LEGAL MATTERS	
Redemption Provisions of the Bonds	. 3	Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate	21
Notice of Redemption		Litigation	
Defeasance		TAX MATTERS	
Amendments		Tax Opinion	21
Default and Remedies		Tax Changes	
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE		Anciliary Tax Consequences	
Paying Agent/Registrar	. 5	Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds	
Successor Paying Agent/Registrar		Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds	
Record Date		LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO	0
Registration, Transferability and Exchange		SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS	23
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds		CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	
Replacement Bonds		OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION	0
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM		Authenticity of Financial Information	25
AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION	. 0	Registration and Qualification	20
Valuation of Taxable Property	8	of Bonds for Sale	25
State Mandated Homestead Exemptions		Municipal Bond Rating	
Local Option Homestead Exemptions		Financial Advisor	
State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes		Underwriting	
Personal Property		Certification of the Official Statement	
Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions		Forward Looking Statements	
Other Exempt Property		Information from External Sources	
Temporary Exemption for Qualified	. 0	Authorization of the Official Statement	
Property Damaged by a Disaster	a	Addition Edition of the Official Statement	21
Troperty Damaged by a Disaster	. 3		
REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS		SCHE	DULE
SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT			NDIX A
GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AN			
			NDIX C
FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL			
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRA			
		APPEI any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part	
Official Statement.	io, ai	a any addenda, supplement of amendment hereto are part	or trib

#### OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION

The following information is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information and financial statements appearing or incorporated elsewhere in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

the entire Official Statement. The Pleasanton Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of THE DISTRICT ..... Texas (the "State"), is located in Atascosa County, Texas. The District is approximately 447.43 square miles in area and serves a population of approximately 18,922. The District was created under State statute and is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policymaking and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. The Bonds mature on August 15 in each of the years 2025 and 2033 unless the Underwriters THE BONDS ..... group two or more consecutive maturities into one or more Term Bonds (defined below). Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the Dated Date (identified below) and is payable initially on February 15, 2025 and semiannually on August 15 and February 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption. August 15, 2024. DATED DATE ..... The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after August 15, 20\_\_ in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 20\_\_ or REDEMPTION ..... any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "term bonds" (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein. The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax SECURITY FOR THE BONDS ... levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Additionally, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein. PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein. GUARANTEE ..... In the opinion of Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, as bond counsel, assuming continuing compliance TAX MATTERS ..... by the District (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Order (defined below) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. See "TAX MATTERS" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel. **NOT QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT** The District will not designate the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial OBLIGATIONS ..... institutions. The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas. PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR ... BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein. S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based MUNICIPAL BOND RATING ..... on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A+" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bond. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein. The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional ad valorem tax-supported debt in the FUTURE BOND ISSUES ..... next 12 months, except for potentially issuing refunding obligations for debt service savings. PAYMENT RECORD ..... The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.

When issued, anticipated on or about October 16, 2024.

DELIVERY .....

LEGALITY .....

#### PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

#### relating to

# \$24,460,000\* PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Atascosa County, Texas) UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL REFUNDING BONDS. SERIES 2024

#### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement of the Pleasanton Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's \$24,460,000\* Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historical information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, the schedule, and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be filed by the initial purchasers of the Bonds (the "Underwriters") with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

# **PLAN OF FINANCING**

#### **Purpose**

The Bonds are being issued to: (i) refund a portion of the District's currently outstanding unlimited tax-supported obligations, identified in Schedule I attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations") and (ii) pay professional services related to the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See Schedule I for a detailed listing of the Refunded Obligations and their call date at par. The refunding is being undertaken to reduce the annual debt service requirements and will result in debt service savings for the District.

# **Refunded Obligations**

A description and identification of the Refunded Obligations appears in Schedule I attached hereto. The Refunded Obligations and the interest due thereon are to be paid on the redemption date as printed in Schedule I (the "Redemption Date") from funds to be deposited with BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas (the "Escrow Agent") pursuant to a special escrow agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") between the District and the Escrow Agent.

The Order provides that from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds to the underwriters shown on the cover page of this Official Statement (the "Underwriters") and other available District funds, if any, the District will deposit with the Escrow Agent an amount sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations on the Redemption Date. Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in an escrow account (the "Escrow Fund") and held in cash uninvested or will be invested in Escrowed Securities authorized by Section 1207.062 Texas Government Code and the bond order authorizing the Refunded Obligations.

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor to the District, will certify as to the sufficiency (such certification, the "Sufficiency Certificate") of the amount initially deposited to the Escrow Fund, without regard to investment (if any), to pay the principal and interest on the Refunded Obligations, when due, at their date of redemption. Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent (the "Escrow Fund"). Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations. In certain instances, such cash may be invested in direct obligations of the United States which mature on or before any redemption date.

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

By the deposit of cash with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effectuated the defeasance of the Refunded Obligations in accordance with applicable law and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to the payment of such Refunded Obligations including any subsequent insufficiency in the Escrow Fund. It is the opinion of Bond Counsel in reliance upon the Sufficiency Certificate that, as a result of such defeasance, the Refunded Obligations will no longer be payable from ad valorem taxes but will be payable solely from the cash held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent and that the Refunded Obligations will be defeased and are not to be included in or considered to be indebtedness of the District.

Defeasance of the Refunded Obligations will cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee relating thereto.

#### **SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS**

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, along with a cash contribution from the District, will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds	
Par Amount of the Bonds	\$
[Net] Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	
Accrued Interest on the Bonds	
Transfers/Cash Contribution	
Total Sources	
<u>Uses of Funds</u>	
Deposit to Escrow Fund	\$
Deposit to Bond Fund	
Underwriters' Discount	
Costs of Issuance and Contingency	
Total Uses	

# THE BONDS

#### **General Description**

The Bonds will be dated August 15, 2024 (the "Dated Date") and will accrue interest from the Dated Date, and such interest shall be payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing February 15, 2025, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar (identified herein) relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 principal for any one maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

# **Authority for Issuance**

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapters 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended (collectively, the "Act"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on July 11, 2024. As permitted by the provisions of the Act, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Officer") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds.

# **Security for Payment**

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without any legal limitation as to rate or amount.

Additionally, the District has received from the Texas Education Agency conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM").

#### **Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

The District has applied for and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in APPENDIX E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

#### **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

#### Legality

The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, San Antonio, Texas, as Bond Counsel. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the certificates deposited with DTC or be printed on the Bonds. The form of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel appears in APPENDIX D attached hereto.

#### Delivery

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about October 16, 2024.

#### **Future Bond Issues**

The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional ad valorem tax-supported debt in the next 12 months, except for potentially issuing refunding obligations for debt service savings.

# **Redemption Provisions of the Bonds**

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 20\_\_, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or an integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 20\_\_ or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Additionally, if two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "term bonds" (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order.

# **Notice of Redemption**

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

In the Order, the District reserves the right, in the case of an optional redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Bonds conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the District retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the District delivers a certificate of the District to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Bonds subject to conditional redemption where such redemption has been rescinded shall remain outstanding, and the rescission shall not

constitute an event of default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the District to make moneys and/or authorized securities available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an event of default.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice will state that said redemption may, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in a manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on such notice or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

#### Defeasance

The District reserves the right to defease, refund or discharge the Bonds in any manner now or hereafter provided by law. Upon defeasance, such defeased Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid and the Bonds will no longer be guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program.

The District reserves the right to modify the scope of eligible defeasance securities in the Approval Certificate.

# **Amendments**

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of all of the registered owners of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) change the date specified as the date on which the principal of or any installment of interest on any Bond is due and payable, reduce the principal amount, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held for consent to any amendment, addition, waiver, or rescission.

#### **Default and Remedies**

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and, accordingly, all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in Tooke v. City of Mexia, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under

Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it (see "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due). The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

# REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

# Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 or integral multiple thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

#### Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

The District covenants that until the Bonds are paid it will at all times maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

# **Record Date**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on any Bond shall mean: (a) with respect to an interest payment date that occurs on the fifteenth (15th) day of any month, the close of business on the last Business Day of the month next preceding such interest payment date; (b) with respect to an interest payment date that occurs on the first (1st) day of any month, the close of business of the fifteenth (15th) day of the month next preceding such interest Payment Date; and (c) with respect to an interest payment date on any date other than a described in (a) and (b), the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding such interest payment date.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

#### Registration, Transferability and Exchange

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

#### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

### **Replacement Bonds**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

#### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption, or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption, or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a whollyowned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has an S&P Global Ratings rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of DTC and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

# Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

#### **AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION**

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

#### Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Atascosa County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

Effective January 1, 2024, an appraisal district is prohibited from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on certain non-homestead properties (the "Subjected Property") whose appraised values are not more than \$5 million dollars (the "maximum property value") to an amount not to exceed the lesser of: (1) the market value of the Subjected Property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the Subjected Property. After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026 unless extended by the State legislature, the maximum property value may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year's increase or decrease in the consumer price index, as applicable, to the maximum property value.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - District and Taxpayer Remedies").

# **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$100,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

Additional legislation concerning the required homestead exemption was passed in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Special Session of the 88<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Overview – 2023 Legislative Session" herein.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

Cities, counties and school districts are prohibited from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 through December 31, 2027.

#### State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

# **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

# **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

#### Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

# Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. The Texas Legislature recently amended Section 11.35, Tax Code to clarify that "damage" for purposes of such statute is limited to "physical damage." For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code.

# **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts").

#### **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms, effective December 31, 2022 (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts".)

During the Regular Session of the 88th Texas Legislature, Chapter 403T was enacted into law. Chapter 403T is intended as a replacement of former Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code ("Chapter 313"), but it contains significantly different provisions than the prior program under Chapter 313. Under Chapter 403T, a school district may offer a 50% abatement on taxable value for maintenance and operations property taxes for certain eligible projects, except that projects in a federally designated economic opportunity zone receive a 75% abatement. Chapter 403T also provides a 100% abatement of maintenance and operations taxes for eligible property during a project's construction period. **Taxable valuation for purposes of the debt services taxes securing the Bonds cannot be abated under Chapter 403T**. Eligible projects must involve manufacturing, dispatchable power generation facilities, technology research/development facilities, or critical infrastructure projects and projects must create and maintain jobs, as well as meet certain minimum investment requirements. The effective date of Chapter 403T was January 1, 2024, and the District is still in the process of reviewing Chapter 403T and cannot make any representations as to what impact, if any, Chapter 403T will have on its finances or operations.

#### **Tax Abatement Agreements**

Taxing units may also enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The taxing unit, in turn, agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District" below.

# **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. For the 2024 calendar year, the minimum eligibility amount was set at \$59,562,331 and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

#### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it

is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

# District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

### The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Atascosa County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by the voters of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions in Atascosa County. The District's taxes are collected by the Atascosa County Tax Assessor-Collector.

The District grants a State mandated \$100,000 general residence homestead exemption.

The District grants a State mandated \$10,000 residence homestead exemption for persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled.

The District grants a State mandated residence homestead exemption for disabled veterans.

The District has not granted as local option additional exemption for persons who are 65-years of age or older or disabled persons above the amount of the State mandated exemption.

The District has not granted a local option additional exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District does not tax non-business personal property.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not exempt "freepost property" from taxation.

The District has taken action to continue taxing "goods-in-transit."

The District is not currently a participant in any Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone.

The District is not currently a participant in any tax abatement or tax limitation agreements.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year (except business inventories which may be assessed as of September 1 and mineral values which are assessed on the basis of a twelve-month average, and taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. Split payments are permitted. Discounts for the early payment of taxes are not permitted.

#### THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

#### STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

#### Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "State Legislature") from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the State Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the State Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer* & *Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the State Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

#### Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein).

#### **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

#### Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding for school districts is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: (i) a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and (ii) an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts are prohibited from levying an M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus in M&O tax revenues to pay the district's debt service. School districts are required to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein. Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

#### 2023 Legislative Sessions

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "88th Regular Session") began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called and the Legislature has concluded four special sessions during the 88th Texas Legislature (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the "2023 Legislative Sessions").

During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and increased the State guaranteed yield on the first \$0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to \$126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from \$98.56 in 2023) and \$129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See "- State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two." The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to \$10.00 (from \$9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and \$15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately \$4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during the first, second, third or fourth called special sessions of the 88th Texas Legislature.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed that (i) reduced the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately \$0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increased the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from \$40,000 to \$100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption: (iii) adjusted the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibits school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) established a three- year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) excepted certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expanded the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. At an election held on November 7, 2023, voters approved a State constitutional amendment effectuating the legislative changes. The legislation adopted during the second called special session reduces the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses and increases the State's share of the cost of funding public education.

During any additional called special session, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the funding of public schools, including the District. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding the scope of additional legislation that may be considered during any additional called special sessions or the potential impact of such legislation at this time.

#### **Local Funding for School Districts**

A school district's M&O tax rate is comprised of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage. The "State Compression Percentage" or "SCP" is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (i) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (ii) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (iii) the prior year SCP. For any year, the maximum SCP is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2024, the SCP is set at 68.80%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. The "Maximum Compressed Tax Rate" or the "MCR" is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate (described below) to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of two alternative calculations: (1) the "State Compression Percentage" (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then MCR is equal to the prior year's MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school\_district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. For the 2023-2024 school year, the Legislature reduced the maximum MCR, establishing \$0.6880 as the maximum rate and \$0.6192 as the floor.

Tier One Tax Rate. A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR in such year. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two").

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA, and the education programs the students are served in, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding. The fast growth allotment weights are 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and \$129.52 per student in WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain

prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding. Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes, except to the extent that the bonds of a school district are eligible for hold-harmless funding from the State for local tax revenue lost as a result of an increase in the mandatory homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. See "- 2023 Legislative Sessions." Hold-harmless applies only to bonds authorized by voters prior to September 1, 2023.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. During the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$ 100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the Finance System prior to the enactment of certain legislation passed during the 86th Texas Legislature are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis, which will be phased out in the 2023-2024 school year, in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. Additionally, school districts and open-enrollment charter schools may be entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant, but they will not be entitled to an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. This grant is meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th Texas Legislature. Furthermore, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Education Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

For the 2023-2024 school year, school districts will be held harmless and entitled to additional State aid to the extent that State and local revenue used to service eligible debt is less than the State and local revenue that would have been available to the district under State law providing for State aid to districts to account for increases in the general residence homestead exemption and the elderly or disabled tax ceiling as such State law existed on September 1, 2022, if any increase in a residence homestead exemption under the Texas Constitution, and any additional limitation on tax increases under the elderly or disabled tax ceiling had not occurred. See "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - Local Option Homestead Exemptions" and " - State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes."

#### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school

districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement." Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally prescribed Available School Fund but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program (except for their Golden Pennies, if applicable), although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

#### THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2023-2024 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has been required to exercise one of the permitted wealth equalization options and has elected to purchase attendance credits through the state for redistribution under the Foundation School Program to enable the District to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts" herein.

#### TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

#### **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on November 21, 1964, in accordance with the provisions of Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended (now codified at Section 45.003, Texas Education Code, as amended).

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

#### **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 and are, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt". The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test.

# **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

#### **EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District's employees participate in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). Aside from the District's contribution to the TRS, the District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities, except for portions of salaries that exceed salary limits of TRS. The District does not offer any post-employment retirement benefits and has no liabilities for "Other Post Employment Retirement Benefits" as defined in GASB Statement No. 45. See Notes to the Financial Statements, "L. Defined Benefit Pension Plan" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2023 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"), a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post Employment Benefit ("OPEB") plan that has a special funding situation. See Notes to the Financial Statements, "M. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2023 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

#### **INVESTMENTS**

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

# **Legal Investments**

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) "A" or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an "A" or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers'

acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (11) commercial paper rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) "AAA" or "AAAm"-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; (15) aggregate repurchase agreement transactions entered into by an investing entity in conformity with the provisions of subsections (a-1), (f), and (g) of Section 2256.011 of the Public Funds Investment Act; and (16) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The District may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. In addition, the District may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund's total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the District may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the District is not required to liquidate the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which case the District is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

As a school district that qualifies as an "issuer" under Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code, the District may also invest up to 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in "AA-" or better rated corporate bonds with a remaining term of three years or less. Not more than 25% of its funds invested in corporate bonds may be invested in any single issuer and its affiliates. Corporate bonds must be sold if downgraded below the required rating or placed on negative credit watch.

#### **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the District is required to adopt and annually review written investment policies and must invest its funds in accordance with its policies. The policies must identify eligible investments and address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management. For investments whose eligibility is rating dependent, the policies must adopt procedures to monitor ratings and liquidate investments if and when required. The policies must require that all investment transactions settle on a delivery versus payment basis. The District is required to adopt a written investment strategy for each fund group to achieve investment objectives in the following order of priority: (1) suitability, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability, (5) diversification, and (6) yield.

State law requires the District's investments be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." The District is required to perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and compliance with its investment policies and provide regular training for its investment officers.

#### **Current Investments\***

As of June 1, 2024, the following percentages of the District's investable funds were invested as indicated below:

Category of Investments	Amount	Percentage	Term of Investments
Investment Pools Bank	\$30,247,613 _5,879,676	83.73% <u>16.27%</u>	Daily Liquidity Daily Liquidity
Total	\$36,127,289	100.00%	

<sup>\*</sup> Unaudited.

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, *i.e.*, securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

#### **Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate**

The District will furnish the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions "THE BONDS" (exclusive of the subcaptions "Payment Record," "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," and "Default and Remedies," as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions and Nolitigation Certificate" (excluding the last two sentences of the first paragraph thereof, as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Agreements," as to which no opinion is expressed), "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's legal opinion will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton, L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, whose compensation is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises TEA in connection with its disclosures under federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The legal opinion to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

# Litigation

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

#### **TAX MATTERS**

The following discussion of certain federal income tax considerations is for general information only and is not tax advice. Each prospective purchaser of the Bonds should consult its own tax advisor as to the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Bonds.

#### **Tax Opinion**

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, San Antonio, Texas, to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. The statute, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinions are based are subject to change. A form of Cantu Harden Montoya LLP legal opinion appears in APPENDIX D hereto.

In rendering the foregoing opinion, Cantu Harden Montoya LLP will rely upon the representations and certifications of the District made in a certificate of even date with the initial delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and

investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance with the provisions of the Order by the District subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities and equipment financed or refinanced therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, if required, the calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of any arbitrage "profits" and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Except as described above, Cantu Harden Montoya LLP as Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion are not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the Issuer described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Cantu Harden Montoya LLP and Cantu Harden Montoya LLP's legal opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the Issuer may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

### **Tax Changes**

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

#### **Ancillary Tax Consequences**

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust ("FASIT"), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

For taxable years beginning after 2022, the Code imposes a minimum tax of 15 percent of the adjusted financial statement income of certain large corporations, generally consisting of corporations (other than S corporations, regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts) with more than \$1 billion in average annual adjusted financial statement income, determined over a three-year period. For this purpose, adjusted financial statement income generally consists of the net income or loss of the taxpayer set forth on the taxpayer's applicable financial statement for the taxable year, subject to various adjustments, but is not reduced for interest earned on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds. Prospective purchasers that could be subject to this minimum tax should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of owning the Bonds.

### **Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be less than the amount payable on such bonds at maturity (the "Discount Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such accrued interest may be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers who may be

deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

In the event of the sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

#### **Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price on such bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

# LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The District in the Order has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org, as further described below under "Availability of Information from MSRB".

#### **Annual Reports**

The District will file certain updated financial information and operating data with the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A, attached hereto, exclusive of the tables reflecting "Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes," "Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index 2023/24" and "2024/2025 Pro Forma Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index," respectively, and in APPENDIX C attached hereto. Additionally, the tables which provide neither quantitative financial information nor operating data for the District, including, but not limited to "Authorized but Unissued General Obligation Bonds" and

"Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds," have not been and will not be included in the District's annual filings. The District will update and provide this information to the MSRB within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2024.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX C or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

#### **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) nonpayment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or the change of name of a Paying Agent/Registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (with the exception of the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Order, the District adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

# Availability of Information from MSRB

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part

from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

#### **Compliance with Prior Agreements**

During the last five (5) years, the District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

#### OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION

#### **Authenticity of Financial Information**

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

#### Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

# **Municipal Bond Rating**

S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A+" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" herein.

An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell, or hold securities.

#### **Financial Advisor**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinions of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

#### Underwriting

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

RBC Capital Markets, LLC ("RBCCM"), has provided the following information for inclusion in this Official Statement: RBCCM and its respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, that may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, municipal advisory, brokerage, and asset management. In the ordinary course of business, RBCCM and its respective affiliates may actively trade debt and, if applicable, equity securities (or related derivative securities) and provide financial instruments (which may include bank loans, credit support or interest rate swaps). RBCCM and its respective affiliates may engage in transactions for their own accounts involving the securities and instruments made the subject of this securities offering or other offering of the District. RBCCM and its respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and publish independent research views in respect of this securities offering or other offerings of the District. RBCCM and its respective affiliates may make a market in credit default swaps with respect to municipal securities in the future

# **Certification of the Official Statement**

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Underwriters will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of the Bonds, and on the date of the initial delivery of the Bonds, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since August 31, 2023, the date of the last financial statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement.

# **Forward Looking Statements**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

#### **Information from External Sources**

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, the Rule.

#### **Authorization of the Official Statement**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the SEC's Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

The Order approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters.

	PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
	/s/
	President, Board of Trustees
ATTEST:	, and the second se
/s/	
Secretary, Board of	Trustees



**SCHEDULE I REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS\*** 

Series	Principal Amount (\$)	Maturities	Interest Rates/ Yield (%)	Redemption Date and Price
Pleasanton Independent School District Unlimited				
Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2015	2,345,000	8-15-2025	5.00	(1)
	2,470,000	8-15-2026	4.00	(1)
	2,565,000	8-15-2027	4.00	(1)
	2,665,000	8-15-2028	4.00	(1)
	2,770,000	8-15-2029	5.00	(1)
	2,910,000	8-15-2030	4.00	(1)
	3,070,000	8-15-2031	4.00	(1)
	3,705,000	8-15-2032	4.00	(1)
	3,855,000	8-15-2033	4.00	(1)

Preliminary, subject to change.
Approximately 35 days from the pricing of the Bonds, the Refunded Obligations will be redeemed.



#### APPENDIX A

Selected Financial Information of the District



#### **VALUATION AND DEBT DATA**

#### Valuation Information(1)

2024 Total Appraised Valuation of District	\$4,491,817,363
Less: Exemptions and Exclusions	1,668,636,436
Total Taxable Assessed Valuation (1)	\$2,823,180,927

Source: Atascosa County Appraisal District.

#### **Direct Debt Information**

Total Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes: (at 8-1-2024)	
Limited Maintenance Tax	\$ 3,050,000
Unlimited Tax	42,240,000 *
Total Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes	45,290,000*
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Cash Balance (at 6-1-2024)	4,573,144
Net Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes	\$40,716,856*

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds; excludes the Refunded Obligations.

#### **Direct Debt Ratios**

Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$45,290,000*) to Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$2,823,180,927)	1.60%
Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$45,290,000*) to Total Appraised Valuation (\$4,491,817,363)	1.01%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$40,716,856*) to Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$2,823,180,927)	1.44%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$40,716,856*) to Total Appraised Valuation (\$4,491,817,363)	0.91%

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds; excludes the Refunded Obligations.

#### **Non-Funded Debt**

The District leases photocopy machines with agreements having 4 and 5-year terms. Payments of \$3,207 and \$4,207, respectively, are made monthly which consist of principal and imputed annual interest of 3.00% for each lease. No assets were pledged as collateral for either lease.

A summary of right-to-use lease arrangements for the year ended August 31, 2023, is as follows:

Year Ended August 31	Principal	Interest	Total
2024 2025 2026 2027	\$83,081 51,175 48,208 49,674	\$5,888 3,724 2,277 811	\$ 88,969 56,899 50,485 50,485
Total	\$234,138	\$12,700	\$246,838

#### **Authorized But Unissued General Obligation Bonds**

The District currently has no voter authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax-supported bonds. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes valuations in the amount of \$147,280,592 against which a freeze of tax levy has been granted for persons 65 years or older in 2024.

#### **Population and Per Capita Indebtedness**

2024 District Population Estimate	18,922
2023 Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$2,823,180,927)	\$149,200.98
Per Capita Total Bonded Debt (\$45,290,000*)	\$2,393.51

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds; excludes the Refunded Obligations.

#### **Enrollment and Average Daily Attendance Data**

2023/24 Enrollment (at 6-1-2024)	3,336
2023/24 Estimated Average Daily Attendance (at 6-1-2024)	3,018.27
2024 Taxable Appraised Valuation (\$4,491,817,363) Per Enrollment	\$1,346,468.03
2024 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$2,823,180,927) Per Enrollment	\$846,277.26

#### Area, Valuation and Bonded Debt Data

Area of District in Square Miles	447.43
Area of District in Acres	284,684
Total Direct Bonded Debt (\$45,290,000*) Per Acre	\$159.09
2024 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$2,823,180,927) Per Acre	\$9,916.89
2024 Total Appraised Value (\$4,491,817,363) Per Acre	\$15,778.26

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds; excludes the Refunded Obligations.

### Consolidated Schedule of Bonded Issue Principal Requirements (Year Ending August 31 In Each Of The Years 2025 - 2039 Inclusive)\*

2025 2026	\$ 2,830,000 2,945,000	
2027	3,095,000	
2028	3,235,000	
2029	3,400,000	39.44%
-	-	
2030	3,555,000	
2031	3,725,000	
2032	3,895,000	
2033	4,090,000	
2034	3,780,000	87.88%
-	-	
2035	3,880,000	
2036	435,000	
2037	450,000	100.00%
	******	
	\$39,315,000	

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Obligations; excludes maintenance and operating debt.

#### **History of District's Outstanding Bond Issues**

	Original Amount(\$)	Amount Outstanding At 8-1-2024
Limited Tax		
Qualified School Construction Notes, Taxable Series 2010	\$ 3,050,000	\$ 3,050,000
<u>Unlimited Tax</u>		
School Building Bonds, Series 2015	58,775,000	$2,240,000^{(1)}$
Refunding Bonds, Series 2016A	7,110,000	5,430,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2016B	6,175,000	3,265,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2020	6,845,000	6,845,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2024	24,460,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	24,460,000 <sup>(2)</sup>
Total Debt		\$45,290,000(1)(2)

<sup>(1)</sup> Preliminary, subject to change. Excludes the Refunded Obligations.

#### Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes

Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the District. These political taxing bodies are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds were developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of direct and overlapping extended debt of these various taxing bodies:

	Gross Debt		Percent	Amount	
Political Subdivision	Amount	As Of	<b>Overlapping</b>	<b>Overlapping</b>	
Atascosa County	\$17,305,000	8/1/2024	46.00%	\$ 7,960,300 (2)	
Pleasanton, City of	47,275,000	8/1/2024	92.84%	43,890,110 (2)	
Total Estimated Overlapping Debt				\$51,850,410	
Pleasanton ISD	45,290,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	8/1/2024	100.00%	45,290,000 (2)	
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt					
Ratio to 2024 Appraised Valuation (\$4,491,817,363)					
Per Capita (18,922) Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt					
Ratio to 2024 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$	\$2,823,180,927)			3.44%	

<sup>\*</sup> Gross debt.

#### **Tax Rate Distribution**

Tax Year	2024	2023	2022	2021	2020
Local Maintenance Interest & Sinking Fund		\$0.7575 0.1483	\$0.9429 0.1642	\$1.0517 0.2217	\$1.0547 <u>0.2217</u>
Total		\$0.9058	\$1.1071	\$1.2734	\$1.2764
iolai		ψ0.3030	ψ1.1071	ψ1.2134	ψ1.2704

<sup>(2)</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds; excludes the Refunded Obligations.

#### **TAXATION DATA**

#### Historical Valuations, Tax Rates, and Collection Data

Tax	Assessed	Tax	% Collections		Year
<u>Year</u>	<u>Valuation *</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Ending</u>
2013	\$1,821,246,976	\$1.130	97.78%	99.81%	8-31-14
2014	2,212,087,307	1.130	97.96%	99.49%	8-31-15
2015	1,997,273,197	1.470	98.53%	100.00%	8-31-16
2016	1,678,819,663	1.480	95.78%	96.17%	8-31-17
2017	1,713,438,318	1.467	97.02%	100.80%	8-31-18
2018	1,686,924,482	1.467	97.65%	100.29%	8-31-19
2019	2,244,472,495	1.291 <sup>(1)</sup>	97.51%	98.82%	8-31-20
2020	2,166,839,567	1.277	97.32%	99.22%	8-31-21
2021	1,872,631,450	1.274	97.21%	99.78%	8-31-22
2022	2,299,980,213	1.107	97.15%	98.78%	8-31-23
2023	2,702,332,214	0.906	%	%	8-31-24
2024	2,823,180,927		(In proces	s of collection)	8-31-25

<sup>\*</sup> Source: 2010 thru 2018 from District's Audited Financial Statements; 2019 Atascosa County Appraisal District.

#### 2024 Tax Exemptions/Deductions Allowed

The District has granted exemptions to property owners and for persons over 65 years of age and has granted those exemptions under the law for disabled property owners and veterans, and agricultural exclusions as provided. The exemptions in each of the categories listed are shown below:

State-mandated \$100,000 General Homestead Exemptions	\$ 335,356,956
\$10,000 Over-65 Homestead Exemptions	12,036,227
100% Disabled/Unemployable Veterans Homestead Exemptions	32,217,902
Veteran Exemptions	2,513,578
Productivity Loss	1,168,938,338
10% Cap	116,037,283
Disabled Persons	630,895
Other	905,257
Total Exemptions and Exclusions	\$1,668,636,436

Source: Atascosa County Appraisal District.

#### Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable (Unaudited) Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023

Last Ten Years Ended August 31	Ending Balance
2014 and prior years	\$ 248,890
2015	71,963
2016	114,309
2017	177,676
2018	142,755
2919	187,689
2020	238,789
2021	266,176
2022	382,442
2023	<u>723,562</u>
Total	\$2,554,251

Source: District's 2023 Annual Report

<sup>(1)</sup> The decline in the District's Tax Rate from the 2018/19 Fiscal year to the 2019/20 Fiscal Year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

Ten Largest Taxpayers\*

Name	Type of Property	2023 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total 2023 Assessed Valuation
Marathon Oil EF LLC	Oil and Gas	\$220,089,954	8.14%
EOG Resources Inc	Oil and Gas	117,244,905	4.34%
Marathon Oil EF LLC	Oil and Gas	69,282,101	2.56%
EOG Resources Inc	Oil and Gas	66,008,333	2.44%
Cathexis Royalties @ Minerals LP	Oil and Gas	62,811,635	2.32%
FTS International Services LLC	Manufacturing	57,774,503	2.14%
Union Pacific Railroad Company	Railroad	37,876,730	1.40%
Marathon Oil EF LLC	Oil and Gas	30,245,243	1.12%
Pillar EFS LLC	Oil and Gas	28,182,245	1.04%
Harrison Dan J III	Individual	27,696,584	<u>1.02%</u>
Total		\$717,212,233	26.54%

Source: Atascosa County Appraisal District.

Note: As shown in the table above, the top ten taxpayers in the District account for in excess of 26% of the District's taxable assessed valuation. The top three taxpayers alone account for over 15% of the District's taxable assessed valuation. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in the oil and gas industry or other particular industry in which any one of these large taxpayers participates, could adversely impact these businesses and, consequently, the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. Oil and gas prices historically have been subject to fluctuation due to a multitude of factors. As a result, the District's taxable assessed valuation and, therefore, the tax rates required to pay debt service on the District's bonds, may be subject to volatility in future years (see "Taxpayers by Classification" below). If any major taxpayer, or a combination of top taxpayers, were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds may be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time-consuming process that may only occur annually. See "THE BONDS - Defaults and Remedies" and "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies" in this Official Statement.

#### **Taxpayers by Classification**

Classification	2024 Assessed Valuation	Percent Of Total	2023 Assessed Valuation	Percent Of Total	2022 Assessed Valuation	Percent Of Total
Single Family Residential	\$1,085,809,516	24.17%	\$1,001,662,575	22.91%	\$ 833,866,916	24.79%
Multi-Family Residential	46,790,829	1.04%	41,043,826	0.94%	42,240,022	1.26%
Vacant-Platted Lots	47,955,718	1.07%	34,199,288	0.78%	32,188,471	0.96%
Qualified Open Space						
and Improvements	1,208,761,045	26.91%	1,246,114,486	28.50%	856,657,773	25.46%
Rural Land (Non-qualified)	353,132,564	7.86%	333,478,506	7.63%	257,000,698	7.64%
Commercial Real	320,002,619	7.12%	299,086,040	6.84%	253,770,126	7.54%
Industrial Real	13,757,699	0.31%	15,599,710	0.36%	14,178,880	0.42%
Oil, Gas, Minerals	763,624,221	17.00%	750,817,091	17.17%	601,646,601	17.88%
Utilities	144,938,630	3.23%	143,802,400	3.29%	136,065,210	4.04%
Commercial Personal	81,696,980	1.82%	73,571,810	1.68%	70,635,810	2.10%
Industrial Personal	365,486,270	8.14%	375,500,750	8.59%	226,519,040	6.73%
Mobile Homes	49,577,272	1.10%	45,085,033	1.03%	31,987,975	0.95%
Residential Inventory	1,656,940	0.04%	4,924,180	0.11%	2,025,170	0.06%
Special Inventory	8,627,050	<u>0.19%</u>	7,159,190	0.17%	5,308,560	0.17%
Total Appraised Valuation	\$4,491,817,363	100.00%	\$4,372,044,885	100.00%	\$3,364,091,252	100.00%
Less: Exemptions & Exclusions	1,668,636,435		1,669,712,671		1,040,155,433	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$2,823,180,927		\$2,702,332,214		\$2,323,935,819	

Source: Atascosa County Appraisal District reports of certified values.

<sup>\*</sup> The 2024 Ten Largest Taxpayers are not currently available.

#### **ESTIMATED INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX 2023/24\***

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2023	\$1,519,606
Estimated Income from \$0.1483 I&S Tax Rate @ 95% Collected Using	
2023 Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$2,702,332,214	3,807,181
Estimated Other Income	575,000
Estimated Total Funds Available	5,901,787
2023/24 Debt Service Requirement	4,681,450
Ending Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2024	\$1,220,337

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

### CONSOLIDATED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS INCLUDING THE BONDS AT ASSUMED RATES\*

							1
		LESS					
	CURRENTLY	REFUNDED		PLUS:			GRAND TOTAL
FISCAL	OUTSTANDING	OBLIGATIONS	THE I	BONDS AT ASS	JMED RATES*		OF ALL DEBT
YEAR	DEBT SERVICE	DEBT SERVICE	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	INTEREST		SERVICE
Aug 31	REQUIREMENTS	REQUIREMENTS	DUE 8/15	DUE 2/15	DUE 8/15	TOTAL	REQUIREMENTS
0005							
2025	\$ 4,688,900.00	\$ 3,450,350.00	\$ 2,110,000.00	\$ 611,500.00	\$ 611,500.00	\$ 3,333,000.00	4,571,550.00
2026	4,680,050.00	3,458,100.00	2,220,000.00	558,750.00	558,750.00	3,337,500.00	4,559,450.00
2027	4,687,250.00	3,454,300.00	2,330,000.00	503,250.00	503,250.00	3,336,500.00	4,569,450.00
2028	4,684,050.00	3,451,700.00	2,440,000.00	445,000.00	445,000.00	3,330,000.00	4,562,350.00
2029	4,690,650.00	3,450,100.00	2,565,000.00	384,000.00	384,000.00	3,333,000.00	4,573,550.00
2030	4,683,750.00	3,451,600.00	2,695,000.00	319,875.00	319,875.00	3,334,750.00	4,566,900.00
2031	4,687,950.00	3,495,200.00	2,870,000.00	252,500.00	252,500.00	3,375,000.00	4,567,750.00
2032	4,680,950.00	4,007,400.00	3,525,000.00	180,750.00	180,750.00	3,886,500.00	4,560,050.00
2033	4,682,950.00	4,009,200.00	3,705,000.00	92,625.00	92,625.00	3,890,250.00	4,564,000.00
2034	4,053,350.00						4,053,350.00
2035	4,035,950.00						4,035,950.00
2036	470,400.00						470,400.00
2037	468,000.00	_					468,000.00
	\$51,194,200.00	\$32,227,950.00	\$24,460,000.00	\$3,348,250.00	\$3,348,250.00	\$31,156,500.00	\$50,122,750.00
						•	

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

#### 2024/2025 PRO FORMA INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX\*

Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2024	\$1,220,337
Estimated Income from \$0.1483 I&S Tax Rate @ 95% Collected Using	
2024 Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$2,823,180,927	3,977,438
Estimated Other Income	575,000
Total Estimated Funds Available	5,772,775
2024/25 Debt Service Requirement	4,571,550
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2025	\$1,201,225

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

#### FIVE-YEAR RECORD OF GENERAL FUND FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

The following summary of the District's results of operation reflects the District's historical performance under prior systems of school finance in Texas. For a description of the prior systems, the revised current system, and how the District's future financial performance may be affected by the revised system and ongoing litigation see "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the body of the Official Statement.

		Year Ended 8/31				
	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	
Local Sources	\$23,418,25				\$21,742,673	
State Sources	15,710,02	7 16,620,866	5 14,720,287	13,176,831	10,709,712	
Federal Sources	<u>2,071,94</u>	<u>1,571,903</u>	1,365,600	<u>812,873</u>	<u>1,246,384</u>	
Total all Revenue	41,200,23	<u>4</u> <u>38,735,652</u>	<u>39,899,234</u>	38,500,275	33,698,769	
EXPENDITURES						
Instruction	21,149,50	3 19,538,243	3 21,119,600	17,898,839	15,658,862	
Instruction Related	2,748,24	7 2,741,349	2,742,383	2,377,304	2,791,996	
Pupil Services	4,871,93	9 4,064,560	3,529,632	3,218,066	3,555,454	
General Administration	1,585,84	5 1,196,250	1,336,422	1,325,099	1,356,447	
Plant Maintenance & Operation	6,580,06	6 5,426,017	5,508,018	5,071,819	4,826,506	
Debt Service	279,83	9 229,368	193,358	193,125	193,125	
Capital Outlay	1,207,47	5 725,937	7 777,534	541,700	44,827	
Community Services	1,71	5 1,335	5 1,783	6,101	4,199	
Intergovernmental Charges	<u>1,165,96</u>	<u>905,847</u>	857,913	723,993	715,156	
Total all Expenditures	39,590,59	<u>2</u> <u>34,828,906</u>	<u>36,066,643</u>	<u>31,356,046</u>	<u>29,146,572</u>	
Total Other Resources and (Us	es) 234,72	0 109,632	150,000	( 2,399,233	-	
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenue Other Resources Over Expend and Other Uses		1 4,016,378	3,982,591	4,744,996	4,552,197	
Fund Balance Beginning of Yea	ır 30,841,74	1 26,825,363	3 22,842,772	18,097,776	14,015,576	
Prior Period Adjustment		-		-	-	
Fund Balance End of Year <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ <u>32,686,10</u>	<u>3</u> \$ <u>30,841,741</u>	<u>\$26,825,363</u>	\$ <u>22,842,772</u>	\$ <u>18,097,776</u>	
		Year Ended 8				
	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	
Assessed Valuation Total Tax Rate Percent of Debt Service to	\$2,299,980,313 \$1.107	\$1,872,631,450 \$1.273	\$2,166,839,367 \$1.276	\$2,244,472,495 \$1.291	\$1,686,924,482 1.467%	
Total Expenditures	0.71%	0.65%	0.54%	0.62%	0.66%	

Source: The District and the District's audited financial statements.

(1) The District anticipates the Fund Balance for the End of Year 2024 to be approximately \$30,000,000.



#### **APPENDIX B**

General Information Regarding the District and Its Economy



#### THE DISTRICT

This Appendix contains a brief discussion of certain economic and demographic characteristics of District. Information in this Appendix has been obtained from the sources noted. They are believed to be reliable, although no investigation has been made to verify the accuracy of such information. Much of this information was obtained from the Pleasanton Independent School District, Atascosa County, and Municipal Advisory Council of Texas Municipal Report.

#### General

The Pleasanton Independent School District (the "District"), covering an area of 447.432 square miles, is located in Atascosa County in south central Texas, approximately 30 miles south of the City of San Antonio.

The District is located in the City of Pleasanton, the largest city in Atascosa County and its principal commercial center. The City's 2024 census population estimate was 18,822. The District is a petroleum producing agricultural area that contains the Imogene and East Imogene Oil Fields.

Atascosa County is traversed by Interstate Highways 35 and 37 and U.S. Highway 281, as well as by the Atascosa River. The San Miguel Coal Plant, a lignite-fired generating plant is located within the County.

#### Administration

Policymaking and supervisory functions are the responsibility of and are vested in a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Members of the Board serve three-year staggered terms with elections being held each year on the first Saturday in May. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools.

#### **Food Service**

The District cafeteria provides well-balanced and nutritional meals for staff and students each school day and has a very high participation rate because of the quality of food prepared.

#### **Budget and Personnel**

The budget for the 2024-2025 school year is \$40,134,729. The sources of revenue are as follows: 55.33% (local), 42.45% (state), 2.22% (federal). 540 individuals comprise the District's professional and support staff. The District's payroll budget total is 80.70% of the total.

#### **Employee Retirement, Teacher Retirement System of Texas**

The District has financial responsibility for the Teacher Retirement System of Texas only for the portion of the salaries of professional employees, which earn above the state minimum pay schedule, with employees contributing 7.50% of their annual compensation and the State of Texas contributing 7.50%.

#### **Present Facilities**

School Facility	Grade Span	Enrollment <u>(at 6-1-2024)</u>
Pleasanton Primary School	EC/Pre-K-1	695
Pleasanton Elementary School	2 – 4	956
Pleasanton Middle/Intermediate School	5 – 6	
and Pleasanton Junior High School combined	7 – 8	733
Pleasanton High School	9 – 12	941

Source: The District.

#### Scholastic Membership and Average Daily Attendance

School Year	<u>Membership</u>	Average Daily <u>Attendance</u>	Percent ADA Increase/ <u>Decrease</u>
2012-13	3,493	3,222.73	1.13%
2013-14	3,521	3,234.44	0.36%
2014-15	3,569	3,286.49	1.61%
2015-16	3,429	3,219.52	-2.04%
2016-17	3,476	3,230.60	0.34%
2017-18	3,572	3,267.27	1.14%
2018-19	2,555	3,251.46	-0.48%
2019-20	3,560	3,155.76	-2.94%
2020-21	3,431	3,043.24	3.57%
2021-22	3,374	3,062.03	0.62%
2022-23	3,378	4,043.79	-0.60%
2023-24*	3,336	3,018.27	-0.84%

<sup>\*</sup> As of June 2024.

#### **GENERAL AND STATISTICAL INFORMATION**

#### Location

Atascosa County, Texas (the "County"), is a south-central Texas county traversed by Interstate Highways 35 and 37 and U.S. Highway 281. The area has traditionally depended on agriculture and oil and gas production for its economic base. The distance from the closest metropolitan area, San Antonio, Texas, 30 miles, is far enough to allow the area to remain a regional trade center yet near enough to reap the benefits from the high-tech and light industry development in the San Antonio area. The City of Pleasanton is the largest city in Atascosa County and its principal commercial center.

#### **Population**

Census Report	Atascosa County	City of Pleasanton	Approximate distantial Miles from Please	
2023 est. 2010	51,784 44.911	11,195 8.934	San Antonio, Tx	25
2000	36,628	8,266		
1990	30,533	7,678		
1980	25,055	6,348		

#### **Labor Force Statistics - Atascosa County**

			Annual Averag	e	
Annual Average	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
Civilian Labor Force	22,990	20,505	22,022	21,590	21,707
Total Employed	<u>22,115</u>	<u>21,586</u>	20,683	<u>19,743</u>	20,928
Total Unemployed	875	919	1,339	1,847	779
% Unemployed	3.6%	4.1%	6.1%	8.6%	3.6%
% Unemployed (Texas)	3.9%	3.9%	5.6%	7.7%	3.5%
% Unemployed (United States)	3.8%	3.6%	5.3%	8.1%	3.7%

Source: US Department of Labor - Bureau of Labor Statistics

#### **Employment and Wages by Industry - Atascosa County**

	Number of Employees								
	First Quarter		Fourth Quarter						
	2024	2023	2022	2021	2020				
Natural Resources and Mining	2,639	2,503	2,715	2,169	1,924				
Construction	691	663	734	680	614				
Manufacturing	464	737	435	330	288				
Trade, Transportation and Utilities	3,453	3,451	3,390	2,958	2,905				
Information	31	38	60	70	69				
Financial Activities	466	488	498	443	541				
Professional and Business Services	760	762	841	701	665				
Education and Health Services	1,239	1,215	1,159	1,204	1,157				
Leisure and Hospitality	1,322	1,358	1,290	1,290	1,229				
Other Services	270	269	288	274	250				
Non-classifiable	10	9	9	17	2				
Federal Government	61	62	62	58	68				
State Government	122	120	129	115	116				
Local Government	2,570	2,599	<u>2,534</u>	2,426	2,420				
Total Employment	14,097	14,274	14,145	12,735	12,248				
Total Wages	\$226,106,349	\$218,741,889	\$216,743,422	\$182,135,035	\$163,005,213				

Source: Texas Workforce Commission - Texas Quarterly Census of Employment and Wages.

#### Agriculture

Principal sources of agricultural income include vegetable farming, peanuts, hay, strawberries, corn, grain, beef and dairy cattle.

#### **Minerals**

Minerals produced include oil, lignite and gas.

#### **Educational Facilities**

In addition to District, pre-school and day-care centers located throughout the area offer religious and secular programs. Private and parochial schools, representing many teaching disciplines and religious affiliations, are also located in the area. Baptist, Lutheran, Catholic and other Christian faiths provide pre-school and some elementary through high school programs.

Higher educational facilities located nearby in Bexar County include The University of Texas at San Antonio, San Antonio College, St. Philips College, Northwest Vista College, University of Incarnate Word, Trinity University, Palo Alto College, and Texas A&M University - San Antonio.

#### **Health Facilities**

South Texas Regional Medical Center (STRMC) is a member of the Texas Hospital Association. It is certified by the Department of Health, and Human Services, licensed by the Texas State Department of Health, an and is approved by the Joint Commission of Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

#### Recreation

Hunters are attracted to the County, particularly during the fall and winter deer seasons. Other leading attractions include the Poteet Strawberry Festival, Jourdanton Days Celebration, and the Cowboy Homecoming and Rodeo in Pleasanton.

#### **Highways and Transportation**

The area is traversed by Interstate Highways 35 and 37 and U.S. Highway 281.

#### **Local Industries**

Pleasanton Industrial Park: consisting of approximately 80 acres, Pleasanton Industrial Park lies at the south end of the City adjacent to U.S. Highway 281. The industrial park features paved streets, city water and sewer service and electric and gas utilities. Long-term leases are available on lots from one to twenty acres in size, and low-cost financing of new businesses is possible through the industrial development bonds issued by the Pleasanton Industrial Development Corporation.

Pleasanton Municipal Airport: The Pleasanton Municipal Airport serves Atascosa and surrounding counties. Turboprop aircraft and small business jets routinely utilize the facilities. An instrument approach, remote communications outlet and local altimeter setting ensure all-weather access.

San Miguel Electric Cooperative, Inc.: In 1977, San Miguel Electric Cooperative, Inc. was formed. It was created to own and operate a 400-megawatt generating unit and the associated mining facilities. San Miguel is composed of 26 member cooperatives. Electric energy generated at San Miguel serves homes, farms, businesses, and industries located in a large part of the State. All power produced is sold at wholesale rates to Brazos and South Texas which, in turn, sell it to their member cooperatives.

#### **APPENDIX C**

#### **Audited Financial Statements**

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Pleasanton Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.



# PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

#### **CERTIFICATE OF BOARD**

Pleasanton Independent School District	Atascosa	007905			
Name of School District	County	Co. Dist. Number			
We, the undersigned, certify that the attached a	unnual financial reports of the ab	ove-named school district were			
reviewed and (check one) approved	disapproved for the year	ended August 31, 2023 at a			
meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school de	istrict on the of	, 2024.			
Signature of Board Secretary	Signature of Bo	ard President			
If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditor	rs' report, the reason(s) for disappr	roving it is (are):			
(attach list as necessary)					

#### COLEMAN, HORTON & COMPANY, LLP

#### Certified Public Accountants

400 E. NOPAL STREET • UVALDE, TEXAS 78801-5305 www.colemanhortoncpa.com

DEBORAH V. McDONALD, CPA DEREK L. WALKER, CPA DUSTY R. ROUTH, CPA MELINDA D. KORCZYNSKI, CPA TEL (830) 278-6276 FAX (830) 278-6868 chc@colemanhortoncpa.com

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Board of Trustees of the Pleasanton Independent School District Pleasanton, Texas

#### Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

#### **Opinions**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Pleasanton Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Pleasanton Independent School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Pleasanton Independent School District, as of August 31, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Basis for Opinions**

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the Pleasanton Independent School District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Pleasanton Independent School District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

#### Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with Generally Accepted Auditing Standards (GAAS) and Government Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS and Government Auditing Standards, we:

- \* Exercise professional judgement and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- \* Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- \* Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Pleasanton Independent School District's internal controls. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- \* Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- \* Conclude whether, in our judgement, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Pleasanton Independent School District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

#### Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis and Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Budget and Actual - General Fund, Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability, Schedule of District Contributions for Pensions, Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability and Schedule of the District Contributions for Other Post-Employment Benefits on pages 7-13 and 56-64 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide an assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Pleasanton Independent School District's basic financial statements. The accompanying combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The Texas Education Agency requires school districts to include certain information in the Annual Financial and Compliance Report in conformity with laws and regulations of the State of Texas. This information is in exhibits identified in the Table of Contents as Exhibits J-1, J-2, J-3, and J-4. These schedules have been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

#### Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, we have also issued our report dated December 1, 2023, on our consideration of the Pleasanton Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the Pleasanton Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards in considering the Pleasanton Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Coleman, Horton and Company, LLP

Uvalde, Texas December 15, 2023

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

The annual financial report of the Pleasanton Independent School District (the District) is presented in six sections, Management's Discussion and Analysis (this part), Basic Financial Statements, Required Supplementary Information, Combining and Other Statements, T.E.A. Required Schedules, and Federal section. This section of the District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the financial performance during the year ending August 31, 2023. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial section, which follows.

#### **Overview of the Basic Financial Statements**

The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- \* The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's *overall* financial status.
- \* The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in *more detail* than the government-wide statements.
  - \* The *governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short term* as well as what remains for future spending.
  - \* Proprietary funds statements provide information about services provided to parties inside the District.

    The proprietary funds include the Internal Service Fund (the District's unemployment fund activity).
  - \* Fiduciary funds statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a *trustee or agent* for the benefit of others to whom the resources in question belong.

The financial statements also include *notes* that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements.

#### **Government-wide Statements**

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The Statement of Net Position includes *all* of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the Statement of Activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's *net position* and how they have changed. Net position, the District's assets, and deferred outflows less the District's liabilities and deferred inflows, is one way to measure the District's financial health or *position*.

- \* Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
  - \* To assess the overall health of the District, you need to consider additional nonfinancial factors, such as changes in the District's tax base and student enrollment.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *Governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

#### **Fund Financial Statements**

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds*, not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- \* Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- \* The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes, or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants

The District has three kinds of funds:

- \* Governmental funds Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash, flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, then explain the relationship (or differences) between them.
- \* Proprietary funds Services for which the District charges customers a fee is generally reported in proprietary funds. Proprietary funds, like the government-wide statements, provide both long- and short-term financial information.

We use *internal service funds* to report activities that provide supplies and services for the District's other programs and activities, such as the District's Unemployment Compensation Fund.

\* Fiduciary funds - The District is the custodian, for certain funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate Statement of Fiduciary Net Position and a Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

#### **Financial Highlights**

- \* The District's combined net position was \$53,525,857 at August 31, 2023, an increase of \$3,245,544.
- \* For the year, the District's revenues were \$56,761,417 as reflected below:

		Governmental Activities							
		Current Year			Prior Year		Change		
a)	Taxes	\$	25,272,991	\$	23,770,090	\$	1,502,901		
b)	State Aid, Grants, and Contributions		15,150,070		15,983,796		(833,726)		
c)	Federal Aid		11,980,754		11,232,662		748,092		
d)	Investment Earnings		1,337,422		153,466		1,183,956		
e)	Other		3,020,180		2,466,893		553,287		
	Total	\$	56,761,417	\$	53,606,907	\$	3,154,510		

\* During the year, the District's expenses were \$53,515,873 as reflected below:

		Governmental Activities						
			Current Year	Prior Year		,	Change	
a)	Instruction and instructional related	\$	28,944,182	\$	26,295,721	\$	2,648,461	
b)	Instruction leadership/school leadership		3,434,197		3,219,785		214,412	
c)	Guidance, social work, health, transportation		5,275,926		4,462,199		813,727	
d)	Food services		2,824,592		2,500,230		324,362	
e)	Extracurricular activities		1,822,618		1,717,142		105,476	
f)	General administration		1,663,396		1,263,947		399,449	
g)	Plant maintenance and security		6,128,892		5,801,249		327,643	
h)	Data processing services		573,565		484,172		89,393	
i)	Community services		55,065		37,832		17,233	
j)	Debt service		1,606,876		1,702,852		(95,976)	
k)	Capital outlay		20,601		13,017		7,584	
1)	Payments to shared service arrangements		617,795		367,936		249,859	
m)	Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative							
	Ed. Programs		53,729		50,549		3,180	
n)	Other intergovernmental charges		494,439		487,362		7,077	
	Total Expenses	\$	53,515,873	\$	48,403,993	\$	5,111,880	

- \* The General Fund reported a fund balance for the year of \$32,686,103, an increase of \$1,844,362 from the prior year.
- \* The other funds reported a fund balance for the year of \$2,583,003, a decrease of \$393,445 from the prior year.

\* The District's combined net position was \$53,525,857 at August 31, 2023, as reflected below:

	Governmental Activities							
		Current Year		Prior Year		Change		
Current and other assets	\$	42,057,327	\$	39,310,794	\$	2,746,533		
Capital and non-current assets		91,034,598		92,663,716		(1,629,118)		
<b>Total Assets</b>	\$	133,091,925	\$	131,974,510	\$	1,117,415		
Deferred charge for refunding	\$	199,200	\$	263,606	\$	(64,406)		
Deferred resource outflow related to TRS		11,889,707		9,960,942		1,928,765		
<b>Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	\$	12,088,907	\$	10,224,548	\$	1,864,359		
Current liabilities	\$	4,601,555	\$	3,481,881	\$	1,119,674		
Long term liabilities		73,836,570		72,902,030		934,540		
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	\$	78,438,125	\$	76,383,911	\$	2,054,214		
Deferred resource inflow related to TRS	\$	13,216,850	\$	15,534,834	\$	(2,317,984)		
Net position:								
Net investment in capital assets	\$	39,846,824	\$	38,287,942	\$	1,558,882		
Restricted		4,862,485		4,947,079		(84,594)		
Unrestricted		8,816,548		7,045,292		1,771,256		
<b>Total Net Position</b>	\$	53,525,857	\$	50,280,313	\$	3,245,544		

<sup>\*</sup> Property tax rates decreased 16.6318 cents per \$100 valuation from the previous year. The taxable value increased during the past year by \$427,348,863. The tax levy increased by \$1,616,656 over the prior year.

<sup>\*</sup> State aid decreased for the year by \$833,726.

<sup>\*</sup> Federal aid increased for the year by \$748,092.

#### **Capital Assets and Debt Administration**

#### **Capital Assets**

Capital assets for the District at the end of the fiscal year August 31, 2023 amounted to \$91,034,598. It is the District's policy to charge off as a current expenditure any purchases less than \$5,000. The total capital assets recorded were land and its improvements, buildings, equipment and vehicles, right-to-use lease assets, and construction in progress as reflected below:

#### **District's Capital Assets**

	Governmental Activities								
	Current Year		Prior Year			Change			
Land	\$	2,253,549	\$	2,287,882	\$	(34,333)			
Buildings and improvements		124,449,683		124,044,575		405,108			
Equipment		11,422,917		11,208,913		214,004			
Right-to-use lease assets - furniture & equipment		351,128		116,408		234,720			
Construction in progress		1,161,127		257,637		903,490			
Totals at historical cost		139,638,404		137,915,415		1,722,989			
Total accumulated depreciation		(48,603,806)		(45,251,699)		(3,352,107)			
Net capital assets	\$	91,034,598	\$	92,663,716	\$	(1,629,118)			

#### **Long-term Liabilities**

Long-term liabilities decreased by \$3,188,000.

#### **District's Long Term Liabilities**

	Governmental Activities								
	Curren Year			Prior Year		Change			
Bonds payable	\$	44,135,000	\$	46,935,000	\$	(2,800,000)			
Notes payable		3,050,000		3,050,000		<del>-</del>			
Net issuance premiums/discounts		3,768,636	4,310,142			(541,506)			
Right-to-use lease liabilities		234,138		80,632		153,506			
Total Long-Term Liabilities	\$	51,187,774	\$	54,375,774	\$	(3,188,000)			

#### **General Fund Budgetary Highlights**

Over the course of the year, the District revised its budget several times. With these adjustments, actual expenditures were less than final budget amounts in the amount of \$208,383. Additionally, resources available were \$2,348,261 above the final budgeted amount.

- \* Local revenue sources were \$760,840 more than expected.
- \* State funding was \$735,234 more than budget.
- \* Federal funding was \$852,187 more than expected.

In budgeting for the 2023-2024 year the following was considered:

- \* Student enrollment and average daily attendance for the 2023-2024 school year is projected to remain similar to the prior year.
- \* M&O tier one tax rates were compressed again this year by the State. The tax rate decreased from \$1.1071 to \$0.905836, making our M&O rate change from \$0.942900 to \$0.757500, as well as our calculated I&S rate decreasing from \$0.164200 to \$0.148336 due to debt obligation amounts and additional I&S collections.
- \* The homestead exemption was also increased from \$40,000 to \$100,000 during this legislative session. Since this adjustment was made on the local property tax side, our state portion is estimated to increase. Property values (Freeze Adjusted Taxable Value) for ad valorem tax purposes increased approximately 19.14% for 2023-2024 compared to 2022-2023.
- \* Even though there was uncertainty of state and tax revenue, our healthy fund balance and our conservative budgeting allowed us to give a \$2,000 increase to all staff on the teachers' scale (in addition to their salary step increase), a 6% raise to hourly employees and 3% for professional salaries for 2023-2024. Budget conditions also permit two retention stipends for employees during the 2023-2024 school year. Additional stipends were increased and added. The District's individual employee paid life insurance benefit amounts were increased from \$10,000 to \$20,000.
- \* The District is also able to maintain the District paid portion for the health insurance plan from \$330 to \$376 for the 2023-2024 school year.
- \* The District was also able to budget for the annual rotation of technology purchases and construction projects.

#### **Contacting the District's Financial Management**

This financial report is designed for customers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact Jennifer Donato, Chief Financial Officer.



#### PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2023

Data		Primary Government
Contr	rol	Governmental
Code	S	Activities
ASS	EIS	
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 33,863,658
1120	Current Investments	103,190
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	2,554,251
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(255,425)
1240	Due from Other Governments	5,737,944
1290	Other Receivables, Net	23,446
1300	Inventories	30,263
4.540	Capital Assets:	2 2 2 2 4 2
1510	Land	2,253,549
1520	Buildings, Net	83,843,757
1530 1550	Furniture and Equipment, Net	3,545,657
1580	Right-to-Use Leased Assets, Net Construction in Progress	230,508 1,161,127
1000	Total Assets	133,091,925
	ERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	100 200
1701	Deferred Charge for Refunding	199,200
1705 1706	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	7,394,627
		4,495,080
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	12,088,907
	BILITIES	706.054
2110	Accounts Payable	786,954
2140	Interest Payable	40,008
2160 2180	Accrued Wages Payable Due to Other Governments	2,300,888
2200	Accrued Expenses	1,408,411 55,365
2300	Unearned Revenue	9,929
2300	Noncurrent Liabilities:	9,929
2501	Due Within One Year: Loans, Note, Leases, etc.	3,008,081
	Due in More than One Year:	2,000,001
2502	Bonds, Notes, Loans, Leases, etc.	48,179,693
2540	Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	14,831,159
2545	Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	7,817,637
2000	Total Liabilities	78,438,125
DEFI	ERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2605	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	1,272,828
2606	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	11,944,022
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	13,216,850
NET	POSITION	
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets and Right-to-Use Lease Assets Restricted:	39,846,824
3820	Restricted for Federal and State Programs	938,666
3850	Restricted for Debt Service	3,884,513
3890	Restricted for Other Purposes	39,306
3900	Unrestricted	8,816,548
3000	Total Net Position	\$ 53,525,857
2000		=======================================

#### PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net

Data		Program Revenues			•	Position			
Control			1		3		4		6
Codes							Operating	_	Primary Gov.
			Expenses		Charges for Services	(	Grants and Contributions	•	Governmental Activities
			Lapenses		Scrvices		Contributions		Activities
Primary Government:									
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:									
11 Instruction		\$	27,682,517	\$	792,579	\$	5,231,898	\$	(21,658,040)
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services			657,278		-		82,921		(574,357)
13 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Developm	nent		604,387		-		451,069		(153,318)
21 Instructional Leadership			1,064,654		288,674		207,966		(568,014)
23 School Leadership			2,369,543		-		194,038		(2,175,505)
31 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Service	es		2,450,804		343,659		987,966		(1,119,179)
32 Social Work Services			181,761		-		174,200		(7,561)
33 Health Services			262,954		-		23,025		(239,929)
34 Student (Pupil) Transportation			2,380,407		285,390		98,825		(1,996,192)
35 Food Services			2,824,592		429,093		2,357,428		(38,071)
36 Extracurricular Activities			1,822,618		412,310		6,177		(1,404,131)
41 General Administration			1,663,396		27,492		75,537		(1,560,367)
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations			5,780,854		48,973		208,182		(5,523,699)
52 Security and Monitoring Services			348,038		-		11,324		(336,714)
53 Data Processing Services			573,565		3,544		297,863		(272,158)
61 Community Services			55,065		-		53,350		(1,715)
72 Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt			1,601,826		-		-		(1,601,826)
73 Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees			5,050		-		-		(5,050)
81 Capital Outlay			20,601		_		-		(20,601)
93 Payments Related to Shared Services Arrange	ements		617,795		_		-		(617,795)
95 Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed.			53,729		_		-		(53,729)
99 Other Intergovernmental Charges	C		494,439				-		(494,439)
[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:		\$	53,515,873	\$	2,631,714	\$	10,461,769		(40,422,390)
Data									
Control	General Rev	enu	es:						
Codes	Taxes:								
MT					General Purpose	es			21,526,058
DT	•	•	Taxes, Levied		Debt Service				3,746,933
SF			Formula Grants						12,807,649
GC			Contributions 1	not :	Restricted				3,861,406
IE			Earnings						1,337,422
MI	Miscella	aneo	us Local and I	nteri	nediate Revenue	2			388,466
TR	Total Ger	neral	Revenues						43,667,934
CN			Change in N	let P	osition				3,245,544
NB	Net Position	n - B	Beginning						50,280,313
NE	Net Position	n - E	Ending					\$	53,525,857

# PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT BALANCE SHEET GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2023

Data	10		Total
Control	General	Other	Governmental
Codes	Fund	Funds	Funds
ASSETS			
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 34,316,184	\$ (493,174) \$	33,823,010
1120 Investments - Current	_	103,190	103,190
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	2,102,661	451,590	2,554,251
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(210,266)	(45,159)	(255,425)
1240 Due from Other Governments	2,362,541	3,375,403	5,737,944
1260 Due from Other Funds	18,719	2,440	21,159
1290 Other Receivables	18,496	4,950	23,446
1300 Inventories	 30,263	<u> </u>	30,263
1000 Total Assets	\$ 38,638,598	\$ 3,399,240	\$ 42,037,838
LIABILITIES			
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 623,533	\$ 163,421 \$	
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	2,120,808	180,080	2,300,888
2170 Due to Other Funds	21,159	-	21,159
2180 Due to Other Governments	1,343,712	64,699	1,408,411
2200 Accrued Expenditures	45,516	9,849	55,365
2300 Unearned Revenue	 _	 9,929	9,929
2000 Total Liabilities	 4,154,728	 427,978	4,582,706
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	1,797,767	388,259	2,186,026
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	 1,797,767	 388,259	2,186,026
FUND BALANCES			_
Nonspendable Fund Balance:			
3410 Inventories	30,263	-	30,263
Restricted Fund Balance:	•		•
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	938,666	938,666
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	2,364,907	1,519,606	3,884,513
3490 Other Restricted Fund Balance	_	9,043	9,043
Committed Fund Balance:			
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	-	277,763	277,763
3600 Unassigned Fund Balance	30,290,933	(162,075)	30,128,858
3000 Total Fund Balances	32,686,103	2,583,003	35,269,106
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	\$ 38,638,598	\$ 3,399,240	\$ 42,037,838

## PLEA SANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2023

EXHIBIT C-2

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 35,269,106
1 The District uses internal service funds to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance to appropriate functions in other funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position. The net effect of this consolidation is to increase net position.	40,648
2 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$137,915,415 and the accumulated depreciation was (\$45,251,699). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable of (\$46,935,000), loans payable of (\$3,050,000) and right-to-use lease liabilities of (\$80,632), are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position.	42,598,084
3 Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2023 capital outlays of \$2,423,497 and debt principal payments of \$2,881,214 is to increase net position.	5,304,711
4 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68 in the amount of (\$14,831,159), a deferred resource inflow related to TRS in the amount of (\$1,272,828), and a deferred resource outflow related to TRS in the amount of \$7,394,627. The net effect of including the GASB 68 recognition is to decrease net position.	(8,709,360)
5 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the Other Post Employment Benefits (OPEB) liability required by GASB 75 in the amount of (\$7,817,637), a deferred resource inflow related to OPEB in the amount of (\$11,944,022), and a deferred resource outflow related to OPEB in the amount of \$4,495,080. The net effect of including the GASB 75 recognition is to decrease net position.	(15,266,579)
6 The 2023 depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(3,903,080)
7 Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes of \$2,186,026 as revenue, recognizing unamortized bond premium/discount of (\$3,768,636), recognizing unamortized accounting loss on bond refundings of \$199,200, reclassifying the proceeds from right to use leased assets of (\$234,720), removing the basis of assets disposed of during the year of (\$149,535) and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest of (\$40,008). The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position.	(1,807,673)
19 Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ 53,525,857

### PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

#### FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,2023

Data		10				Total
Control		General		Other	Governmental	
Codes		Fund		Funds		Funds
REVENUES:						
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	23,418,259	\$	6,188,531	\$	29,606,790
5800 State Program Revenues	Ψ.	15,710,027	Ψ	688,891	Ψ	16,398,918
5900 Federal Program Revenues		2,071,948		9,908,806		11,980,754
5020 Total Revenues		41,200,234		16,786,228		57,986,462
EXPENDITURES:						
Current:						
τ		20,542,136		5,855,735		26,397,871
136.11.6		477,174		82,921		560,095
		130,193		451,944		582,137
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development 0021 Instructional Leadership		532,047		533,004		1,065,051
		2,216,200		194,038		2,410,238
		1,059,242		1,371,196		2,430,438
a : 1 x x x 1 a :		326		174,200		174,526
TT 11 0		239,197		23,025		262,222
G. 1		2,183,020		98,825		2,281,845
7 10		2,103,020		2,577,601		2,577,601
The state of the s		1,390,154		426,819		1,816,973
0036 Extracurricular Activities 0041 General Administration		1,585,845		98,729		1,684,574
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations		5,455,165		241,144		5,696,309
0051 Security and Monitoring Services		564,877		11,324		576,201
0052 Data Processing Services		560,024		297,863		857,887
0061 Community Services		1,715		53,350		55,065
Debt Service:		1,713		33,330		33,003
Principal on Long-Term Liabilities		79,071		2,802,143		2,881,214
0072 Interest on Long-Term Liabilities		198,268		1,883,262		2,081,530
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees		2,500		2,550		5,050
Capital Outlay:						
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction		1,207,475		-		1,207,475
Intergovernmental:						
0093 Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA		617,795		-		617,795
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg.		53,729		-		53,729
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges		494,439		_		494,439
6030 Total Expenditures		39,590,592		17,179,673		56,770,265
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures		1,609,642		(393,445)		1,216,197
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):						
7913 Proceeds of Right-to-Use Lease		234,720		-		234,720
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances		1,844,362		(393,445)		1,450,917
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)		30,841,741		2,976,448		33,818,189
1 ( 5 5)						
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$	32,686,103	\$	2,583,003	\$	35,269,106

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

# PLEA SANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

EXHIBIT C-4

# RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 1,450,917
The District uses internal service funds to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance, to appropriate functions in other funds. The net income (loss) of internal service funds are reported with governmental activities. The net effect of this consolidation is to increase net position.	63
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2023 capital outlays of \$2,423,497 and debt principal payments of \$2,881,214 is to increase net position.	5,304,711
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(3,903,080)
Current year changes due to GASB 68 increased revenues in the amount of \$558,089 but also increased expenditures in the amount of (\$1,286,806). The net effect on the change was to decrease net position.	(728,717)
Current year changes due to GASB 75 decreased revenues in the amount of (\$1,806,937) and decreased expenses in the amount of \$2,659,863. The net effect was an increase in the change in net position.	852,926
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy of \$173,275, recognizing current year amortization of accounting loss on bond refunding of (\$64,406), recognizing current year amortization of bond premium/discount of \$541,506, reclassing the proceeds from right-to-use assets of (\$234,720), removing the basis of assets disposed of during the year of (\$149,535) and recognizing the change in liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest of \$2,604. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.	268,724
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ 3,245,544

# PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF NET POSITION PROPRIETARY FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2023

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
ASSETS	
Current Assets:	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 40,648
Total Assets	40,648
NET POSITION	
Unrestricted Net Position	40,648
Total Net Position	\$ 40,648

# PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION PROPRIETARY FUNDS

# FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES):	
Earnings from Temporary Deposits & Investments	\$ 63
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	63
Change in Net Position	63
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	40,585
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 40,648

# PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS PROPRIETARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:	
Interest and Dividends on Investments	63
Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents	63
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	40,585
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	\$ 40,648
Reconciliation of Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash	
Provided By (Used For) Operating Activities:	
Operating Income (Loss)	\$

# PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2023

	Custodial Fund
ASSETS	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 142,360
Total Assets	142,360
NET POSITION	
Restricted for Campus Activities	142,360
Total Net Position	\$ 142,360

# PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	Custodial Fund
ADDITIONS:	
Cocurricular Services or Activities	\$ 469,817
Earnings from Temporary Deposits	260
Total Additions	470,077
DEDUCTIONS:	
Other Deductions	475,042
Total Deductions	475,042
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	(4,965)
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	147,325
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 142,360

# PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

# I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Pleasanton Independent School District (the District) is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the Board) elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in *GASB Statement No. 76* and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the Resource Guide) and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Pensions. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes, for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from the TRS fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefits. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resource measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the Net OPEB Liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

Fair Value. The District applies GASB Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements.

# A. REPORTING ENTITY

The Board is elected by the public and has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the GASB in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

## B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the District nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by property taxes, state foundation funds, grants, and other intergovernmental revenues.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "Charges for Services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "Operating Grants and Contributions" column indicates amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act and Individuals with Disabilities Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Property taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds and proprietary funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and Proprietary Fund Statement of Net Position as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance, and on the Proprietary Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position. All interfund transactions between governmental funds and between governmental funds and internal service funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Net Position.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for three fund categories - governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. All other revenues and expenses are nonoperating.

# C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as do the proprietary fund and fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities, and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences, claims, and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days after year-end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual" concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them "available" if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The Proprietary Fund Types and Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into net investment in capital assets, restricted net assets, and unrestricted net assets.

## D. FUND ACCOUNTING

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

1. The General Fund - The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):

Governmental Funds:

- Special Revenue Funds The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific
  purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial
  assistance is accounted for in a special revenue fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the
  grantor at the close of specified project periods.
- **2.** Capital Projects Fund The District reports transfers from the General Fund and proceeds from bond issuances related to capital acquisition and construction in this fund.
- 3. **Debt Service Funds** The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.

Proprietary Funds:

**4. Internal Service Funds** - Revenues and expenses related to services provided to organizations inside the District on a cost reimbursement basis are accounted for in an internal service fund. The District's internal service fund is the state Unemployment Benefits Fund.

Fiduciary Funds:

**5. Custodial Funds** - The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in custodial funds. The District's custodial fund is the Student Activity Fund.

#### E. FUND BALANCE POLICY

The District reports fund balances for governmental funds in classifications based primarily on the extent to which the District is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in those funds can be spent. The **nonspendable** classification represents assets that will be consumed or must be maintained intact and therefore will never convert to cash, such as inventories of supplies and endowments. Provisions of laws, contracts, and grants specify how fund resources can be used in the restricted classification. The nature of these two classifications precludes a need for a policy from the Board. However, the Board has adopted fund balance policies for the three unrestricted classifications – committed, assigned, and unassigned.

From time to time, the Board of Trustees may commit fund balances by a majority vote in a scheduled meeting. The action to commit funds must occur prior to fiscal year-end even though the amount may be determined subsequent to fiscal year-end. The Board's commitment may be modified or rescinded by a majority vote in a scheduled meeting. Board commitments cannot exceed the amount of fund balance that is greater than the sum of nonspendable and restricted fund balances since that practice would commit funds that the district does not have. Commitments may be for facility expansion or renovation, program modifications, wage and salary adjustments, financial cushions, and other purposes determined by the Board.

When it is appropriate for fund balances to be assigned, the Board delegates authority to the superintendent or designee.

When the District incurs expenditures that can be made from either restricted or unrestricted balances, the expenditures should be charged to restricted balances. When the District incurs expenditures that can be made from either committed, assigned, or unassigned balances, the expenditures should be charged to committed, assigned, then unassigned.

Nonspendable	
Inventories in the general fund	\$ 30,263
Other inventories	-
Prepaid items	
Total Nonspendable Restricted	\$ 30,263
Capital acquisition	\$ -
Debt service	3,884,513
Federal or State fund grant restrictions	938,666
Other restricted	9,043
Total Restricted	\$ 4,832,222
Committed	
Campus activity funds	\$ 277,763
Total Committed	\$ 277,763
Unassigned	\$ 30,128,858
Total Fund Balances	\$ 35,269,106

The District had a negative fund balance of \$162,075 in the District's Capital Projects Fund. The District will transfer money in the current fiscal year to eliminate the deficit and will closely monitor the fund balance in the future to avoid any future deficits.

# F. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES

- 1. The District reports inventories of supplies at weighted average cost including consumable custodial, maintenance, instructional, and office supplies. Inventories of supplies are recorded as expenditures when they are consumed rather than when they are purchased.
- 2. For purposes of the statement of cash flows for proprietary fund, the District considers highly liquid investments such as investment pools, overnight sweep accounts, and treasury bills that have a maturity from time of purchase of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

- 3. In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The District's deferred outflows of resources consist of differences between expected and actual actuarial experience (pension & OPEB), changes in actuarial assumptions (pension & OPEB), net differences between projected and actual investment earnings (pension & OPEB), change in proportion and differences between employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions (pension & OPEB), and contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date (pension & OPEB).
- 4. In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has one type of item which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. Uncollected property taxes which are assumed collectible are reported in this category on the balance sheet for governmental funds. They are not reported in this category on the government-wide Statement of Net Position. In the government-wide financial statements, the District reports a deferred inflow of resources for differences between expected and actual actuarial experience (pension & OPEB), changes in actuarial assumptions (pension & OPEB), and changes in proportion and differences between employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions (pension & OPEB).
- 5. Unearned revenue accounted for on the Balance Sheet relates to excess funds received from the Texas Education Agency over earned amounts, or excess funds received from SSA member districts.
- 6. The District provides risk management obligations by carrying appropriate insurance. Property and general liability insurance is obtained from a licensed insurer. Risk of loss is not retained by the District.
- 7. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.
- 8. The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a Statewide database for policy development and funding plans.
- 9. In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. The District implemented GASB 87 for reporting leases during the reporting period. A right-to-use lease is defined as a contract that conveys control of another entity's nonfinancial asset(s) as specified in the contract for a period of time in an exchange or exchange-like transaction. To be accounted for as a lease, the lease must meet the definition of a "long-term" lease provided in GASB 87. The right-to-use lease liability is reported in the government-wide statements. The lease liability is calculated as the present value of the reasonably certain expected payments to be made over the term of the lease and the interest included in the lease payment is recorded as an expense.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing resources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures. With GASB 87, the initial measure of a new right-to-use lease arrangement is reported in government fund types as an other financial source during the current period. Monthly payments are reported as principal and interest payments during the reporting period of the fund level statements.

10. Compensated Absences – The State of Texas has created a minimum personal leave program consisting of five days per year leave with no limit on accumulation and transferability among districts for each teacher regularly employed in Texas public schools.

Each District's local Board of Education is required to establish a leave plan. Local school districts may provide additional leave beyond the state minimum. The District provides an additional five days per year. Personal leave is not vested, therefore, upon resignation, termination, or nonrenewal of contract, accumulated personal leave is not paid. However, the District has adopted a policy to pay accumulated sick leave to employees upon retirement, not exceeding a threshold established by the Board. As the amount is not measurable and would not be paid from current financial resources, it has not been accrued as of August 31, 2023.

11. Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment, and right-to-use lease assets are reported in the applicable governmental columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

Right-to-use lease assets are also reported in the applicable governmental column in the government-wide financial statements. Capitalization of right-to-use lease assets is determined by the significance of total future financial obligations for the lease when measured at inception of the lease term. The term of the lease must be the noncancelable period during which the District has the right to use the tangible asset(s) of another entity plus any periods in which either the lessee or the lessor has the sole option to extend the lease if it is reasonably certain the option will be exercised, plus any periods in which either the lessee or the lessor has the sole option to terminate the lease if it is reasonably certain the option will not be exercised by that party and must not meet the definition of a short-term lease under GASB 87. If the lease is in a governmental fund, the full amount of the lease asset will be reported as an expenditure in the fund level statements the year the agreement is made.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment, and lease assets of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives or, for the lease asset, for the term of the lease if the estimated useful life is longer than the term of the lease, if there is an option to purchase, which is expected to be exercised:

Assets	Years
Buildings and Improvements	10-40
Furniture and Equipment	5-40

12. Since Internal Service Funds support the operations of governmental funds, they are consolidated with the governmental funds in the government-wide financial statements. The expenditures of governmental funds that create the revenues of internal service funds are eliminated to avoid "grossing up" the revenue and expenses of the District as a whole.

# II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE AND ACCOUNTABILITY

## A. BUDGETARY DATA

The Board adopts an appropriated budget for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, and the Food Service Fund which is included in the Special Revenue Funds. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 and the other two reports are in Exhibits J-2 and J-3.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

- 1. Prior to August 20, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- 2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.
- 3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year-end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year. However, none of these were significant.
- 4. Each budget is controlled by the Chief Financial Officer at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year-end. A reconciliation of fund balances for both appropriated budget and nonappropriated budget special revenue funds is as follows:

August 31, 2023 Fund Balance	
Appropriated Budget Funds - Food Service Special Revenue Funds	\$ 787,121
Nonappropriated Budget Funds	 438,351
All Special Revenue Funds	\$ 1,225,472

## B. EXCESS OF EXPENDITURES OVER APPROPRIATION

As noted in Exhibit G-1, the General Fund had over-expended five functions in the amount of \$1,950,199 and the Child Nutrition Program had over-expended one function in the amount of \$508.

# III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS

## A. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

## District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits

<u>Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits</u>. State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agent. Since the District complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risks for deposits.

At fiscal year-end, the District had funds on deposit of \$1,798,053 in excess of FDIC coverage, secured by pledged securities of the depository bank. The District was adequately collateralized throughout the year.

# Compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act

The **Public Funds Investment Act**, Government Code Chapter 2256 (the Act), contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes authorize the entity to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas and its agencies; (2) guaranteed or secured certificates of deposit issued by state and national banks domiciled in Texas; (3) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality not less than an "A"; (4) No load money market funds with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less; (5) fully collateralized repurchase agreements; (6) commercial paper having a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of issuance and is not rated less than A-1 or P-1 by two nationally recognized credit rating agencies OR one nationally recognized credit agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit; (7) secured corporate bonds rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent; (8) public funds investment pools; and (9) guaranteed investment contracts for bond proceeds investment only, with a defined termination date and secured by U.S. Government direct or agency obligations approved by the Texas Public Funds Investment Act in an amount equal to the bond proceeds. The Act also requires the entity to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

As of August 31, 2023, the District had the following cash and cash equivalents:

			<u> Maturity</u>					
Investment Type	Credit Rating	 Amount		Less than 1 Year		1-5 Years		10+ Years
Money Market Accounts Money Market Funds External Investment Pools	AAA AAAm AAAm	\$ 103,190 2,364,907 30,393,761	\$	103,190 2,364,907 30,393,761	\$	- - -	\$	- - -
Total		\$ 32,861,858	\$	32,861,858	\$	-	\$	

Additional polices and contractual provisions governing investments for the District are specified below:

<u>Credit Risk.</u> In accordance with the District's investment policy, investments in investment pools must rate at least AAA or AAA-m or at an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service, and investments in obligations of the U.S. government or its agencies must be rated at least A or equivalent. As noted in the above table, the District's investments met minimum rating requirements.

<u>Custodial Credit Risk for Investments.</u> To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the District and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. All of the securities are in the District's name and held by the District or its agent.

<u>Concentration of Credit Risk.</u> To limit the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer, the District diversifies its investments among money market accounts, money market funds, and State sponsored investment pools.

<u>Interest Rate Risk.</u> To limit the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of investments, the District requires that internally created pool fund groups have maturities of less than 180 days on a weighted average maturity basis. The maximum allowable stated maturity of any other individual investments owned by the District shall not exceed 2 years from the date of the purchase.

#### Fair Value Measurement

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by GAAP. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy. In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements requires judgment and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

			Fair Value	nput:			
Investments	 Amount		Level 1		Level 2		Level 3
Money Market Accounts	\$ 103,190	\$	103,190	\$	-	\$	-
Money Market Funds	2,364,907		-		2,364,907		-
External Investment Pools	30,393,761		-		30,393,761		-
Total	\$ 32,861,858	\$	103,190	\$	32,758,668	\$	

The investment pools used by the District are organized under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791, Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code. The investment pools are public funds investment pools created to provide a safe environment for the placement of local government funds in authorized short-term investment.

The District's investment in investment pools, which are exempt from regulation by the Securities and Exchange Commission, have as one of their objectives the maintenance of stable net asset value of \$1. The book value of the position in the pools is the same as the number of the shares in each pool; the market value of a share should approximately equal the book value of a share.

Lone Star Investment Pool (the Pool): The Pool's liquidity fund operates in a manner consistent with the SEC Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, which allows the fund to use amortized cost rather than market value to report net assets to compute share prices. Accordingly, the fair value of the District's position in the Pool is the same as the value of the Pool's shares and does not include any unrealized gains and losses.

The Pool is governed by a thirteen-member Board of Trustees made up of active participants in the Pool. The Board of Trustees has the responsibility of adopting and monitoring compliance with the investment policy, appointing investment officers, overseeing the selection of an investment advisor, custodian, investment consultant, administrator, and other service providers. The Board of Trustees is also responsible for monitoring performance of the Pool. Financial information for the Pool can be obtained by writing to Post Office Box 400, Austin, Texas, 78767-0400 or by calling 1-800-758-3927.

**Texas Local Government Investment Pool (Texpool):** Texpool operates in a manner consistent with the SEC Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. Texpool uses amortized cost rather than market value to report net assets to compute share prices.

Accordingly, the fair value of the position in the pool is the same as the value of the shares in each pool.

Texpool is organized in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. The Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts is the sole officer, director, and shareholder of the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company, which is authorized to operate Texpool. In addition, the Texpool Advisory Board advises on Texpool's Investment Policy. This board is composed equally of participants in Texpool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with Texpool who are qualified to advise Texpool. Financial information for Texpool can be accessed on the internet (http://www.texpool.com).

**Texas Term Investment Pool:** Texas Term operates in a manner consistent with the SEC Rule 297 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. Texas Term is a money market portfolio with a daily liquidity value.

#### B. PROPERTY TAXES

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the school fiscal year.

# C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General Fund are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

# D. INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS

Interfund balances, primarily for payroll clearing purposes, at August 31, 2023 consisted of the following amounts:

Due to General Fund From:	
Intrafund	\$ 18,719
Total Due to General Fund From Other Funds	\$ 18,719
Due to Debt Service Fund From:  General Fund	\$ 2,440
Total Due to Debt Service Fund From Other Funds	\$ 2,440

There were no interfund transfers during the year.

# E. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES

Receivables at August 31, 2023 were as follows:

	Property Taxes		G	Other	_	Other Funds	F	Other Receivables	F	Total Receivables
Governmental Activities:										
General Fund	\$	2,102,661	\$	2,362,541	\$	18,719	\$	18,496	\$	4,502,417
Debt Service Fund		451,590		-		2,440		-		454,030
Nonmajor Governmental Funds				3,375,403				4,950		3,380,353
Total Governmental Activities	\$	2,554,251	\$	5,737,944	\$	21,159	\$	23,446	\$	8,336,800
Amount not scheduled for collection during subsequent year	\$	255,425	\$		\$		\$		\$	255,425
Payables at August 31, 2023 were as	follov	vs:								
		Accounts Payables		Salaries and Benefits		Due to Other Funds	G	Due to Other		Total Payables
Governmental Activities:										
General Fund	\$	623,533	\$	2,166,324	\$	21,159	\$	1,343,712	\$	4,154,728
Debt Service Fund		-		-		-		64,699		64,699
Nonmajor Governmental Funds		163,421		189,929				-		353,350
Total Governmental Activities	\$	786,954	\$	2,356,253	\$	21,159	\$	1,408,411	\$	4,572,777
Amount not scheduled for payment during subsequent year	\$		\$		\$		\$		\$	

Due From

# F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2023 was as follows:

	Primary Government								
		Beginning			A	djustments		Ending	
		Balance		Additions	R	etirements		Balance	
Governmental Activities:									
Land	\$	2,287,882	\$	-	\$	(34,333)	\$	2,253,549	
Buildings and improvements		124,044,575		645,239		(240,131)		124,449,683	
Furniture and equipment		11,208,913		674,381		(460,377)		11,422,917	
Right-to-use lease assets - furniture & equipment		116,408		234,720		-		351,128	
Construction in progress		257,637		1,105,455		(201,965)		1,161,127	
Total at historical cost	\$	137,915,415	\$	2,659,795	\$	(936,806)	\$	139,638,404	
Less accumulated depreciation									
Buildings and improvements	\$	(37,681,274)	\$	(3,027,433)	\$	102,781	\$	(40,605,926)	
Furniture and equipment		(7,533,587)		(791,865)		448,192		(7,877,260)	
Right-to-use lease assets - furniture & equipment		(36,838)		(83,782)				(120,620)	
Total accumulated depreciation	\$	(45,251,699)	\$	(3,903,080)	\$	550,973	\$	(48,603,806)	
Governmental activities capital assets, net	\$	92,663,716	\$	(1,243,285)	\$	(385,833)	\$	91,034,598	

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental activities as follows:

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental activities as follows:

Instruction	\$ 2,255,016
Instructional resources and media services	109,854
Curriculum and instructional staff development	8,846
Instructional and school leadership	75,140
Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	43,821
Health services	9,321
Student transportation	458,833
Food services	260,428
Extracurricular activities	46,073
General administration	26,724
Plant maintenance and operations	540,732
Security services	10,480
Data processing services	57,812
Total Depreciation Expense	\$ 3,903,080

# G. BONDS PAYABLE

Bonded indebtedness of the District is reflected in the Statement of Net Position, and current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund.

A summary of changes in bonds payable for the year ended August 31, 2023 is as follows:

Description	Final Maturity	Interest Rate Payable	Amounts Original Issue	Interest Current Year	Amounts Outstanding 9/1/2022	Issued	Retired/ Refunded	Amounts Outstanding 8/31/2023	Amounts Due Within One Year
Unlimited Tax School Building B Series 2015	Sonds 2035	0.80% 4.45%	\$ 58,775,000	\$ 1,324,100	\$ 30,730,000	\$ - \$	2,135,000	\$ 28,595,000	\$ 2,240,000
Unlimited Tax Scl Refunding Bonds Series 2016A	2037	2.00% - 4.00%	7,110,000	219,950	5,745,000	-	315,000	5,430,000	325,000
Unlimited Tax Scl Refunding Bonds Series 2016B	2031	2.00% - 4.00%	6,175,000	133,750	3,615,000	-	350,000	3,265,000	360,000
Unlimited Tax Scl Refunding Bonds Series 2020	2035	3.00%	6,845,000	205,350	6,845,000		_	6,845,000	
Totals			:	\$ 1,883,150	\$ 46,935,000	\$ - \$	2,800,000	\$ 44,135,000	\$ 2,925,000

Debt Service requirements for general obligation bonds and refunding bonds are as follows:

Year Ended						Total
August 31,		Principal		Interest	R	equirements
2024	\$	2,925,000	\$	1,756,450	\$	4,681,450
2025	Ψ	3,065,000	Ψ	1,623,900	Ψ	4,688,900
2026		3,195,000		1,485,050		4,680,050
2027		3,330,000		1,357,250		4,687,250
2028		3,460,000		1,224,050		4,684,050
2029-2033		19,615,000		3,811,250		23,426,250
2034-2038		8,545,000		482,700		9,027,700
2039-2040						
Total	\$	44,135,000	\$	11,740,650	\$	55,875,650

# H. LONG-TERM DEBT – LOANS PAYABLE

The District accounts for loans for maintenance purposes through the General Fund. Loans include notes made in accordance with the provisions of the Texas Education Code Section 45.108.

Description	Final Maturity	Interest Rate Payable	Amounts Original Issue	nterest Current Year	(	Amounts Outstanding 9/1/2022	Issued	Retired/ Refunded	O	Amounts utstanding /31/2023	I	Amounts Due Within One Year	
Maintenance Tax Note, Series 2010	2027	2.00%	3,050,000	\$ 190,625	\$	3,050,000	\$ -	\$	 \$	3,050,000	\$		<u>-</u>

Loans payable requirements are as follows:

Year Ended				Total		
August 31,	 Principal	Interest	Requirements			
2024	\$ -	\$ 190,625	\$	190,625		
2025	-	190,625		190,625		
2026	-	190,625		190,625		
2027	3,050,000	190,625		3,240,625		
2028	-	-		-		
2029	-	_		-		
Total	\$ 3,050,000	\$ 762,500	\$	3,812,500		

# I. RIGHT-TO-USE LEASE LIABILITIES PAYABLE

The District leases photocopy machines and telephone equipment with agreements having 4 and 5-year terms. Payments of \$3,207 and \$4,207, respectively, are made monthly which consist of principal and imputed annual interest of 3.00% for each lease. No assets were pledged as collateral for either lease.

A summary of right-to-use lease arrangements for the year ended August 31, 2023, is as follows:

	Original		Current		Principal		New		Principal		Principal		Principal
Discount	Lease		Year		Balance at		Lease		Paid This		Balance at		Due Within
Rate	Liability		Interest		9/1/2022		Agreement		Year		8/31/2023		One Year
3.00%	116,408	\$	1,919	\$	80,632	\$	-	\$	36,565	\$	44,067	\$	37,677
3.00%	234,720		5,836	_	-		234,720		44,649		190,071		45,404
		\$	7,755	\$	80,632	\$	234,720	\$	81,214	\$	234,138	\$	83,081
	Rate	Discount Lease Rate Liability  3.00% 116,408	Discount Lease Rate Liability  3.00% 116,408 \$	Discount Rate         Lease Liability         Year Interest           3.00%         116,408         \$ 1,919           3.00%         234,720         5,836	Discount         Lease         Year           Rate         Liability         Interest           3.00%         116,408 \$ 1,919 \$	Discount Rate         Lease Liability         Year Interest         Balance at 9/1/2022           3.00%         116,408 \$ 1,919 \$ 80,632           3.00%         234,720 5,836 -	Discount         Lease         Year         Balance at 9/1/2022           3.00%         116,408         \$ 1,919         \$ 80,632         \$ 3.00%         234,720         5,836         -	Discount Rate         Lease Liability         Year Interest         Balance at 9/1/2022         Lease Agreement           3.00%         116,408         1,919         80,632         -           3.00%         234,720         5,836         -         234,720	Discount Rate         Lease Liability         Year Interest         Balance at 9/1/2022         Lease Agreement           3.00%         116,408 \$ 1,919 \$ 80,632 \$ - \$ 3.00%         234,720 5,836 - 234,720	Discount Rate         Lease Liability         Year Interest         Balance at 9/1/2022         Lease Agreement         Paid This Year           3.00%         116,408         1,919         80,632         -         \$ 36,565           3.00%         234,720         5,836         -         234,720         44,649	Discount Rate         Lease Liability         Year Interest         Balance at 9/1/2022         Lease Agreement         Paid This Year           3.00%         116,408         1,919         80,632         -         \$ 36,565         \$ 36,565         \$ 3.00%         234,720         5,836         -         234,720         44,649	Discount Rate         Lease Liability         Year Interest         Balance at 9/1/2022         Lease Agreement         Paid This Year         Balance at 8/31/2023           3.00%         116,408         1,919         80,632         - \$ 36,565         44,067           3.00%         234,720         5,836         - 234,720         44,649         190,071	Discount Rate         Lease Liability         Year Interest         Balance at 9/1/2022         Lease Agreement         Paid This Paid This Paid This Balance at 8/31/2023           3.00%         116,408         1,919         80,632         - \$ 36,565         44,067         \$ 3.00%           3.00%         234,720         5,836         - 234,720         44,649         190,071

Future principal and interest payments due to maturity as of the end of the fiscal year are as follows:

Year Ended August 31,	P	rincipal	I	nterest	Red	Total quirements
2024	\$	83,081	\$	5,888	\$	88,969
2025		53,175		3,724		56,899
2026		48,208		2,277		50,485
2027		49,674		811		50,485
Total	\$	234,138	\$	12,700	\$	246,838

## J. CHANGES IN LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Following is a summary of changes in long-term liabilities for the year ended August 31, 2023:

	Amount Outstanding							Amount Outstanding Due Within			
	9/1/2022			Additions	Deletions			8/31/2023	One Year		
Bonds Payable	\$	46,935,000	\$	-	\$	2,800,000	\$	44,135,000	\$	2,925,000	
Net Issuance Premiums/Discounts		4,310,142		-		541,506		3,768,636			
Total Bonds Payable	\$	51,245,142	\$	-	\$	3,341,506	\$	47,903,636	\$	2,925,000	
Loans Payable		3,050,000		-		-		3,050,000		-	
Right-to-use lease liabilities		80,632		234,720		81,214		234,138		83,081	
Totals	\$	54,375,774	\$	234,720	\$	3,422,720	\$	51,187,774	\$	3,008,081	

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indentures. Management has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at August 31, 2023.

On September 30, 2020, the District issued \$6,845,000 of Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020. The proceeds of the bonds were used to refund a portion of the Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2015 in the amount of \$8,150,000. The total bonds refunded had an average interest rate of 3.50% and were replaced with bonds that have an average interest rate of 3.00%. The cash flow savings to the District as a result of the refunding was \$1,884,650. The net present value savings is \$1,957,749. The proceeds of the refunding bonds were used to purchase U.S. Government securities. The securities were deposited in an irrevocable trust with an escrow agent to provide for certain debt service payments on the refunding bonds through 2035. As a result, those portions of the bonds refunded were considered defeased and the liability for those bonds has been removed from the District's long-term debt account group. The refunding bonds are callable on August 15, 2028.

The total deferred loss on debt refunding is \$333,962 as of August 31, 2023 and is shown on the Statement of Net Position as deferred outflow of resources. This amount is amortized over the life of the bonds.

## K. ACCUMULATED UNPAID VACATION AND SICK LEAVE BENEFITS

The State of Texas has created a minimum personal leave program consisting of five days per year leave with no limit on accumulation and transferability among districts for every teacher regularly employed in Texas public schools.

Each district's local Board of Education is required to establish a leave plan. Local school districts may provide additional leave beyond the state minimum. The District provides an additional five days per year. Personal leave is not vested, therefore, upon resignation, termination, or nonrenewal of contract, accumulated personal leave is not paid. However, the District has adopted a policy to pay accumulated sick leave to employees upon retirement, not exceeding a threshold established by the Board. As this amount is not measurable and would not be paid from current financial resources, it has not been accrued as of August 31, 2023.

## L. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

**Plan Description.** The District participates in a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

**Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position**. Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about\_publications.aspx; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698, or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity, except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad-hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad-hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code Section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the System's actuary.

**Contributions**. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, Section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6 percent of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6 percent and not more than 10 percent of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

Contributions Rates									
	2022	_	2023						
Member	8.00%		8.00%						
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.75%		8.00%						
Employers	7.75%		8.00%						
District's 2023 FY Employer Contributions		\$	1,302,722						
District's 2023 FY Member Contributions	\$	2,333,689							
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contr	\$	1,356,987							

Contributors to the plan include members, employers, and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools, and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers, including public schools, are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- \* On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- \* During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- \* When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources or a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge an employer is subject to.

- \* All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.75 percent of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2022, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.
- \* When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

# Actuarial Assumptions.

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2021 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022

Actuarial Cost Method Individual Entry Age Normal

Asset Valuation Method Fair Value
Single Discount Rate 7.00%
Long-term Expected Rate 7.00%

3.91%. The source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity

that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported

Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2022 in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."

Last year ending August 31 in Projection

Period (100 years) 2121 Inflation 2.30%

Salary Increases 2.95% to 8.95% including inflation

Ad-Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes None

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability assumptions are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2021. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 12, 2021.

**Discount Rate.** A single discount rate of 7.00 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.00 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers, and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the Legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.00 percent. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best-estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2022 are summarized below:

	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Geometric	Expected Contribution to Long-Term
Asset Class	%**	Real Rate of Return***	Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
USA	18.00%	4.60%	1.12%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	4.90%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	5.40%	0.75%
Private Equity*	14.00%	7.70%	1.55%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16.00%	1.00%	0.22%
Absolute Return*	0.00%	3.70%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.00%	3.40%	0.18%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15.00%	4.10%	0.94%
Energy, Natural Resources & Infrastructure	6.00%	5.10%	0.37%
Commodities	0.00%	3.60%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	8.00%	4.60%	0.43%
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	2.00%	3.00%	0.01%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6.00%	3.60%	-0.05%
Inflation Expectation			2.70%
Volatility Drag****			-0.91%
Expected Return	100%		8.19%

<sup>\*</sup> Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments.

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.** The following table presents the Net Pension Liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.00 percent, and what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percentage point lower (6.00 percent) or one percentage point higher (8.00 percent) than the current rate.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.00%)	Discount Rate (7.00%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.00%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$23,071,660	\$14,831,159	\$8,151,846

<sup>\*\*</sup> Target allocations are based on the FY2022 policy model.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 08/31/2022).

<sup>\*\*\*\*</sup> The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

**Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions.** At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$14,831,159 for its proportionate share of the TRS net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 14,831,159
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	17,264,413
Total	\$ 32,095,572

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0249819801 which was an increase of 0.0009152878% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2021.

## **Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation**

The actuarial assumptions and methods have been modified since the determination of the prior year's Net Pension Liability. These new assumptions were adopted in conjunction with an actuarial experience study. The primary assumption change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25 percent to 7.00 percent.

For the year ended August 31, 2023, the District recognized pension expense of \$1,650,282 and revenue of \$1,650,282 for support provided by the State in the Government-Wide Statement of Activities.

At August 31, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred	Deferred
	Outflows of	Inflows of
	Resources	Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	\$ 215,051	\$ 323,347
Changes in actuarial assumptions	2,763,528	688,748
Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings	1,465,271	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	1,648,055	260,733
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	1,302,722	-
Total	\$ 7,394,627	\$ 1,272,828

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Measurement year ended August 31:	Pension Exp	ense Amount
2023	\$	1,301,651
2024		833,245
2025		376,338
2026		1,962,573
2027		345,270
Thereafter		-

#### M. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

**Plan Description.** The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined, Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board of Trustees may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

*OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position.* Detailed information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about\_publications.aspx; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2022 are as follows:

Net OPEB Liability	 Total
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 27,061,942,520
Less: Plan fiduciary net position	 (3,117,937,218)
Net OPEB liability	\$ 23,944,005,302
Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability	11.52%

**Benefits Provided.** TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public and charter schools, regional education service centers, and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table:

TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates

	Medicare		Non-Medicare	
Retiree*	\$	135	\$	200
Retiree and Spouse		529		689
Retiree* and Children		468		408
Retiree and Family		1,020		999

<sup>\*</sup>or surviving spouse

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate, which is 1.25 percent of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65 percent of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public school. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the GAA. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor:

# **Contributions Rates**

	2022	2023
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
District's 2023 FY Employer Contributions		\$ 284,281
District's 2023 FY Member Contributions		\$ 189,613
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$ 327,119

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$83 million in fiscal year 2022 from the Federal Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) to help defray COVID-19-related health care costs during fiscal year 2022.

# Actuarial Assumptions.

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2021. Update procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2022. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2021 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2022:

Rates of Mortality General Inflation
Rates of Retirement Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination Expected Payroll Growth

Rates of Disability Incidence

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale MP-2018.

# Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022

Actuarial Cost Method Individual Entry Age Normal

Inflation 2.30%

Single Discount Rate 3.91% as of August 31, 2021
Aging Factors Based on plan specific experience

Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of

health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims

Expenses costs.

Salary Increases 3.05% to 9.05% including inflation

Ad-Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes None

**Discount Rate.** A single discount rate of 3.91 percent was used to measure the Total OPEB Liability. There was an increase of 1.96 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the Total OPEB Liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2022 using the fixed income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

# Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability:

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.** The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1 percentage point lower and 1 percentage point higher than the discount rate that was used (3.91%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.91%)	Discount Rate (3.91%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.91%)
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$9,217,614	\$7,817,637	\$6,683,476

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the OPEB liability if a healthcare trend rate is 1 percentage point less than and 1 percentage point greater than the health trend rates assumed.

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$6,441,768	\$7,817,637	\$9,601,274

*OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs.* At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$7,817,637 for its proportionate share of the TRS Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the Net OPEB Liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 7,817,637
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	9,536,289
Total	\$ 17,353,926

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022 the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0326496616% compared to 0.0321386695% as of August 31, 2021.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB Liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

1. The discount rate changed from 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91 percent as of August 31, 2022. This change decreased the Total OPEB Liability.

Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date – There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2023, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$1,353,276 and revenue of \$1,353,276 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred	Deferred
	Outflows of	Inflows of
	Resources	Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	\$ 434,633	\$ 6,512,793
Changes in actuarial assumptions	1,190,781	5,431,229
Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings	23,287	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	2,562,098	-
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date (To be calculated by employer)	284,281	-
Total	\$ 4,495,080	\$ 11,944,022

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to OPEBs will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

		Balance of Deferred
	OPEB Expense	Outflows (Deferred
Year ended August 31:	Amount	Inflows)
2024	\$ (1,459,234)	\$ (6,273,989)
2025	(1,459,150)	(4,814,839)
2026	(1,127,631)	(3,687,208)
2027	(678,811)	(3,008,397)
2028	(954,378)	(2,054,019)
Thereafter	(2,054,019)	-

## N. MEDICARE PART D - ON BEHALF PAYMENTS

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. Payments made on behalf of the District for fiscal years 2021, 2022, and 2023 were \$120,192, \$114,076, and \$148,099, respectively.

#### O. STATE UNEMPLOYMENT COVERAGE

For the year ended August 31, 2023, the District operated a self-insured state unemployment plan. The District has a year-end fund balance accumulated in excess of historical annual claims.

The District does not have a stop-loss policy in place for this activity at year-end. There was no known liability to the District at year-end.

#### P. LITIGATION

The District is occasionally involved in litigation in the general course of business. Attorneys for the District indicate that there was none pending at year-end.

## O. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE

During the year ended August 31, 2023, employees of the District had the option of choosing between three health insurance plans. The employees were eligible to receive up to \$330 supplemental assistance per month from the District and \$75 from the State to purchase health insurance coverage. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer.

## R. SIGNIFICANT COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The District participates in numerous state and Federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at August 31, 2023 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

As of August 31, 2023, the District has contractual commitments for construction in progress of \$1,028,523, which will be provided for during the 2023-2024 fiscal year.

# S. UNAVAILABLE/UNEARNED REVENUE

Unearned revenue at year end consisted of the following:

	SSA							
	General		Special		Other			
	Fund		Ed	lucation	Funds		Total	
State Revenue	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-
Federal Revenue		-		-		-		-
Other				9,712		217		9,929
Total Unearned Revenue	\$		\$	9,712	\$	217	\$	9,929

# T. DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2023, are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA and are reported on the combined financial statements as Due from State Agencies:

Fund	State Entitlements	Federal Grants	Other	Total
General Fund	\$ 1,396,977	\$ 960,805	\$ 4,759	\$ 2,362,541
Debt Service Fund	-	-	-	-
Other Funds	238,128	3,137,275		3,375,403
Total	\$ 1,635,105	\$ 4,098,080	\$ 4,759	\$ 5,737,944

# U. REVENUE FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Capital Projects Fund		Debt Service Fund		Other Funds		Total	
Property Taxes	\$ 21,430,044	\$	-	\$	3,733,861	\$	-	\$	25,163,905
Penalties, Interest and Other Tax-related Income	295,984		-		59,294		-		355,278
Shared Services	-		-		-		1,374,635		1,374,635
Tuition and Fees	2,495		-		-		-		2,495
Investment Income	1,166,118		-		74,877		96,364		1,337,359
Rent	306,871		-		-		-		306,871
Insurance Recovery	4,464		-		-		-		4,464
Gifts and Bequests	-		-		-		114,070		114,070
Food Sales	-		-		-		427,912		427,912
Extracurricular Student Activities	95,815		-		-		-		95,815
Enterprising Activities	-		-		-		305,864		305,864
Other	116,468		_		-	_	1,654		118,122
Total	\$ 23,418,259	\$	_	\$	3,868,032	\$	2,320,499	\$	29,606,790

# V. GENERAL FUND FEDERAL SOURCES REVENUE

Program or Source	CFDA Number	Amount		
School Health and Related Services (SHARS) Program	93.778	\$ 859,680		
ROTC	12.000	68,147		
Medicaid Administrative Claiming Program - MAC	93.778	38,608		
Federal Interest subsidies on Construction (QZAB) Notes	N/A	77,800		
Federal Surplus Supplies	N/A	1,515		
Indirect Costs	Various	1,026,198		
Total:		\$ 2,071,948		

Indirect cost revenues were determined by applying approved indirect cost rates to actual applicable expenditures of federally funded grant programs.

#### W. SHARED SERVICES ARRANGEMENTS

# Shared Services Arrangement - Membership

The District is the fiscal agent for a Shared Services Arrangement (SSA) which provides for special education to member districts. In addition to the District, the other member districts include Jourdanton I.S.D, McMullen County I.S.D., Charlotte I.S.D., Floresville I.S.D., and Poteet I.S.D. All services are provided by the fiscal agent and each member district authorized TEA to send its funds to the fiscal agent directly. According to guidance provided by TEA's Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent's activities of the SSA in Special Revenue Fund Number 313, 314, 364, and 365, Shared Services Arrangements – Special Education. It has been accounted for using Model 2 of the Financial Accountability System Resource Guide, Section 1.3.1. Expenditures for each member district for federal expenditures are summarized below and were prorated based on the allocation of funds:

Member District	 Fund 313	Fund 314		_	Fund 364	Fund 365
Pleasanton ISD	\$ 784,236	\$	10,245	\$	81,464	\$ 182
Jourdanton ISD	384,116		5,020		39,901	89
Poteet ISD	336,101		4,392		34,913	78
Charlotte ISD	96,029		1,255		9,975	22
McMullen Co. ISD	 					 
	\$ 1,600,482	\$	20,912	\$	166,253	\$ 371

The member districts also provide local funds to the fiscal agent. According to guidance provided by TEA's Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent's activities of the SSA in Special Revenue Fund Number 437, Shared Services Arrangements – Special Education. It has been accounted for using Model 3 of the Financial Accountability System Resource Guide, Section 1.3.1. Expenditures for each member district for local expenditures are summarized below and were prorated based on the allocation of funds:

Member District		Fund 437			
Pleasanton ISD	¢	749 207			
Jourdanton ISD	\$	748,297 366,513			
Poteet ISD		320,699			
Charlotte ISD		91,628			
McMullen Co. ISD		-			
	\$	1,527,136			

## X. WORKERS' COMPENSATION POOL

During the year ended August 31, 2023, the District met its statutory workers' compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Workers' Compensation Program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers' compensation benefits to its members' injured employees.

The Fund and its members are protected against higher-than-expected claims costs through the purchase of stop-loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund's self-insured retention of \$2 million. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully funds those reserves. As of August 31, 2022, the Fund carries a discounted reserve of \$50,647,775 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been incurred but not yet reported. For the year-ended August 31, 2023, the Fund anticipates no additional liability to members beyond their contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2022, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

## Y. AUTO, LIABILITY, AND/OR PROPERTY PROGRAMS

During the year ended August 31, 2023, the District participated in the following TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund) programs:

Auto Liability

Auto Physical Damage

Privacy & Information Security

Property

School Liability

The Fund was created and is operated under the provision of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund purchases stop-loss coverage for protection against catastrophic and larger-than-anticipated claims for its Auto, Liability, and Property programs. The terms and limits of the stop-loss program vary by line of coverage. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine the adequacy of reserves and fully funds those reserves. For the year ended August 31, 2023, the Fund anticipates that the District has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2022, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.



# **APPENDIX D**

Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel



1020 NE Loop 410, Suite 401 San Antonio, Texas 78209 210-890-2860 www.cantuhardenmontoya.com

# **DRAFT**

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the "Pleasanton Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2024" (the *Bonds*), dated August 15, 2024, in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_, we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the Board of Trustees of the Pleasanton Independent School District (the *Issuer*). The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form only, generally in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity). The Bonds have Stated Maturities of August 15, 20\_\_\_ through August 15, 20\_\_. Certain of the Bonds are subject to redemption prior to Stated Maturity, on any date, in whole or in part, as provided in the Order (the *Order*). Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE SERVED AS BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas, the defeasance and discharge of the Issuer's obligations being refunded by the Bonds, and with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the Board of Trustees of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order and the Escrow and Trust Agreement (the Escrow Agreement) between the Issuer and BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the Escrow Agent); (2) a sufficiency certificate (the Sufficiency Certificate) of SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., as financial advisor to the District (the Financial Advisor), concerning the sufficiency of cash and investments deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement; (3) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (4) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (5) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bond executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

Legal Opinion of Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, San Antonio, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Escrow Agreement has been duly authorized, executed, and delivered by the Issuer and, assuming due authorization, execution, and delivery thereof by the Escrow Agent, is a valid and binding obligation, enforceable in accordance with its terms (except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity), and that the outstanding obligations refunded, discharged, paid, and retired with certain proceeds of the Bonds have been defeased and are regarded as being outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds held in trust with the Escrow Agent, pursuant to the Escrow Agreement and the order authorizing their issuance, and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code. In rendering this opinion, we have relied upon the Sufficiency Certificate of the Financial Advisor concerning the sufficiency of the cash and investments deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement for the purposes of paying the outstanding obligations refunded and to be retired with the proceeds of the Bonds and the interest thereon.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the Issuer.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Order and in reliance upon the Sufficiency Certificate concerning the sufficiency of the cash and investments deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement and upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) interest on the Bonds will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the *Code*), of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pursuant to section 103 of the Code, and (2) interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the "adjusted financial statement income" (as defined in section 56A of the Code) of "applicable corporations" (as defined in section 59(k) of the Code) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual

Legal Opinion of Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, San Antonio, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of PLEASANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

Cantu Harden Montoya LLP



# APPENDIX E

The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program



## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward- looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87th Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232") was enacted and became effective on

September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provided for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also required changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") was held from January 10, 2023, to May 29, 2023. As of the date of this disclosure, there have been four special sessions held, with the fourth special session ending December 5, 2023. The Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

# **History and Purpose**

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). Due to the establishment of the PSF Corporation, the most recent financial statements include several restatements related thereto. The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2023, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2023, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2023, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2023 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2023 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation's Investment Policy Statement (the "IPS"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the PSF Corporation's web site at https://texaspsf.org/bond-guarantee-program/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQquoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation's web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

## Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the "PSFC Board"), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF's non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board's investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC's roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the fund, see the IPS (available on the PSF Corporation's website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request ("LAR") to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

## The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a "totalreturn-based" that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same tenyear period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to

the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)"), the PSF Corporation (the "PSF(CORP)"), and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

#### Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>

Fiscal Year Ending	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	2022	<b>2023</b> <sup>2</sup>
PSF(CORP) Distribution	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,076
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	839	839	1,056	1,056	1,236	1,236	1,102	1,102	1,731	-
PSF(SLB) Distribution	0	0	0	0	0	300	600	$600^{3}$	415	115
Per Student Distribution	175	173	215	212	247	306	347	341	432	440

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a \$3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

State Fiscal Biennium	2008-09	2010-11	2012-13	2014-15	2016-17	2018-19	2020-21	2022-23	2024-25
SBOE Distribution Rate <sup>1</sup>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	$3.32\%^{2}$

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

# **PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation**

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund's investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the current asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted February 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

	Strategic Asset	Range		
Asset Class	Allocation	Min	Max	
Cash	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%	
Core Bonds	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%	
High Yield	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%	
Bank Loans	4.0%	0.0%	9.0%	
Treasury Inflation Protected Securities	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%	
Large Cap Equity	14.0%	9.0%	19.0%	
Small/Mid-Cap Equity	6.0%	1.0%	11.0%	
Non-US Developed Equity	7.0%	2.0%	12.0%	
Absolute Return	3.0%	0.0%	8.0%	
Real Estate	12.0%	7.0%	17.0%	
Private Equity	20.0%	10.0%	30.0%	
Private Credit	8.0%	3.0%	13.0%	
Natural Resources	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%	
Infrastructure	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%	

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2022 and 2023, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2023 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

# $Comparative\ Investment\ Schedule-PSF(CORP)$

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023 and 2022							
ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2023	August 31, 2022	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change			
EQUITY	0.00001	0.000	0.446	4.40/			
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,975.1	\$ 2,858.4	\$ 116.7	4.1%			
Domestic Large Cap	7,896.5	<u>6,402.1</u>	<u>1,494.4</u>	23.3%			
Total Domestic Equity	10,871.6	9,260.5	1,611.1	17.4%			
International Equity	<u>7,945.5</u>	<u>7,197.9</u>	<u>747.6</u>	10.4%			
TOTAL EQUITY	18,817.1	16,458.4	2,358.7	14.3%			
FIXED INCOME							
Domestic Fixed Income	5,563.7	5,867.5	(303.8)	-5.2%			
U.S. Treasuries	937.5	1,140.2	(202.7)	-17.8%			
High Yield Bonds	1,231.6	1,142.5	<u>89.1</u>	7.8%			
Emerging Market Debt	<u>869.7</u>	1,190.9	(321.2)	-27.0%			
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	8,602.5	9,341.1	(738.6)	-7.9%			
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMEN	TS						
Absolute Return	3,175.8	2,932.3	243.5	8.3%			
Real Estate	6,525.2	6,286.9	238.3	3.8%			
Private Equity	8,400.7	7,933.1	467.6	5.9%			
Emerging Manager							
Program	134.5	29.9	104.6	349.8%			
Real Return	1,663.7	1,620.3	43.4	2.7%			
Real Assets	4,712.1	4,341.3	370.8	8.5%			
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	24,612.0	23,143.8	1,468.2	6.3%			
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>348.2</u>	<u>231.7</u>	<u>116.5</u>	50.3%			
TOTAL PSF(CORP) INVESTMENTS	\$ 52,379.8	\$ 49,175.0	\$ 3,204.8	6.5%			

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2023.

## Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)<sup>1</sup>

## Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023

	As of 8-31-23
Investment Type	
Investments in Real Assets	
Sovereign Lands	\$ 276.14
Discretionary Internal Investments	264.32
Other Lands	167.97
Minerals (2), (3)	5,435.62 (6)
Total Investments <sup>(4)</sup>	6,144.05
Cash in State Treasury (5)	508.38
Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury	\$ 6,652.44

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

# The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2023 was: Sovereign Lands \$838,776.71; Discretionary Internal Investments \$129,728,504.04; Other Lands \$38,241,863.70; and Minerals \$13,437,063.73.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

"intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and- grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program.

## The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2024 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.69%. At February 26, 2024, there were 186 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,128 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 212 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 916 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of

campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to

this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open- enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all openenrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open- enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the "CDBGP Capacity") is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

## **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF.

Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

C1		CDOE 1		1.1 11	c	α	a	T
Changes	1n	$SROH_{-}de$	termined	multiplier	tor	State	Canacity	I imit

<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the "IRS Notice"), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of December 31, 2023 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$44,034,322,531 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of \$220,171,612,655 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of December 31, 2023, the estimated State Capacity Limit is \$154,120,128,859, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation's web site at https://texaspsf.org/monthlydisclosures/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State

Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

## 2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.69% in February 2024. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2024, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$97,636,048, which represented approximately 2.32% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

## **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter

district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State- granted charter is dependent upon ongoing compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

#### **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of January 2024, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

## Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district's underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

#### Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

#### **Permanent School Fund Valuations**

Fiscal Year		
Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2019	\$35,288,344,219	\$46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757
2023(2)	43,915,792,841	59,020,536,667

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

\$168.8 million, and \$708.4 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$5,435.6 million, \$678.4 million, and \$508.4 million, respectively.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds** 

At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
2019	\$84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929
2023	115,730,826,682(2)

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2023, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million,

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2023 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$178,520,723,868, of which

<sup>\$62,789,897,186</sup> represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2023, there were \$115,730,826,682 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of \$154,120,128,859 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of December 31, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of December 31, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.36% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). December 31, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>

		School District	School District Bonds		et Bonds	<u>Totals</u>
Fiscal Year	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal
Ended <u>8/31</u>	<u>Issues</u>	Amount (\$)	<u>Issues</u>	Amount (\$)	<u>Issues</u>	Amount (\$)
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929
$2023^{(2)}$	3,339	111,647,914,682	102	4,082,912,000	3,441	115,730,826,682

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

# Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSFC Board are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund's non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2023, the PSF(CORP) net position was \$52.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in global markets and liquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2023, net of fees, were 6.14%, 6.19%, and 6.78%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)" for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2023.

Beginning January 1, 2023, Texas PSF transitioned into the PSF Corporation combining all PSF financial investment assets under the singular management of the PSF Corporation. The new structure of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, infrastructure, and real return (TIPS and commodities). The inauguration of the PSF Corporation as a discretely presented component unit of the State of Texas for fiscal year 2023 required a change in the basis of accounting to full accrual. For a description of the full accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2023 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

<sup>(2)</sup> At December 31, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were

<sup>\$117,374,697,034</sup> in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,369 school district issues, aggregating \$113,174,765,034 in principal amount and 105 charter district issues, aggregating \$4,199,932,000 in principal amount. At December 31, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$26,935,589,587(based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2023<sup>1</sup>

Portfolio	Return_	Benchmark Return <sup>2</sup>
Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio	6.14	4.38
Domestic Large Cap Equities	16.09	15.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities	9.31	9.14
International Equities	12.38	11.89
Emerging Market Equity	2.48	1.25
Fixed Income	(1.30)	(1.19)
U.S. Treasuries	(9.21)	(9.69)
Absolute Return	7.59	3.58
Real Estate	(1.96)	(3.13)
Private Equity	4.55	0.20
Real Return	(5.51)	(5.88)
Emerging Market Debt	12.68	11.34
High Yield	7.80	7.19
Emerging Manager Program	33.35	0.97
Natural Resources	5.70	3.67
Infrastructure	14.22	3.67

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, interest in real estate, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2023, \$2.1 billion was distributed to the ASF, \$345 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

## Other Events and Disclosures

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at texaspsf.org.

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

As of August 31, 2023, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

# **PSF** Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

## **Annual Reports**

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and

the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately und different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation classified as a proprietary endowment fund and reported by the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit and accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the full accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization

of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund's non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

## **Event Notices**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

# **Availability of Information**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying

information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

## **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an

underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

# **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

# **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.



Financial Advisory Services Provided By:

